# Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 921SH.

- For proper handset use, read this guide beforehand.
- •Keep this guide in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 921SH is compatible with 3G network technology.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (**P.14-39**) about unclear or missing information.

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Calling	3
Messaging	4
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	5
Digital TV	6
Camera & Imaging	7
Media Player & S! Applications	8
Handy Extras	9
Communication Services	10
Handset Security	11
Connectivity & File Backup	12
Handset Customization	13
Appendix	14

# Chapter Contents At A Glance



Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with Slider open (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-11**). Operations and results may differ by handset status. Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance. •"(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

## **Table of Contents**

Guide Usage Notes	ii
Table of Contents	iii
Accessories	v
Safety Precautions	vi

## 1 Getting Started

Handset Parts	
Display	
Motion Control	1-7
Sensor Key	1-8
Charging Battery	1-10
Power On/Off	1-11
Keypad Lock	1-12
My Details	
Mobile Manners	1-14
Security Codes	1-15

## 2 Basic Operations

Menu Operations	2-2
Multi Job	2-3
Simple Menu	2-4
Font Size	2-5
Standby Display Options	2-6
Customized Screen	2-8
Handset Responses	2-9
Text Entry	2-10
User Dictionary	2-15
Phone Book	2-16
Data Folder	2-19
Memory Card	
Additional Functions	2-24

## 3 Calling

o ounnig	
Voice Calling	
Video Calling	
Speed Dial	
Call Log	3-7
Call Time & Call Cost	3-8
Optional Services	3-9
Additional Functions	
Emergency Calls	3-15

## 4 Messaging

Messaging	4-2
Sending Messages	4-4
Additional Functions	4-8
Incoming Messages	.4-10
Additional Functions	.4-12
Handling Messages	.4-14
Chat Folder	. 4-17
Mail Groups	. 4-18
PC Mail	.4-19
Additional Functions	. 4-22

5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Internet Services	5-2
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
Browsing	5-5
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-8
Additional Functions	5-9
6 Digital TV	

	<b>J</b>	
Digi	ital TV	6-2
TVI	Player	6-6

۲V	Timer				 	6-8
٩d	ditiona	al Fun	ctions	s	 	6-9

## 7 Camera & Imaging

Camera	7-2
Photo Camera	7-4
Video Camera	7-5
Shooting Modes	7-6
Editing Images	7-9
Printing	7-12
Additional Functions	7-13

### 8 Media Player & S! Applications

Media Player	8-2
Music	8-5
Video	8-7
Playlists	8-9
Editing Video	8-10
S! Appli	8-13
Additional Functions	8-15

## 9 Handy Extras

Pen Light	9-2
Phone Help	9-3
Calendar & Tasks	9-4
Alarms	9-9
Wakeup TV	9-11
Calculator	9-13
Expenses Memo	9-14
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup>	9-15
Stopwatch	9-18
Countdown Timer	9-19
World Clock	9-20

### **Table of Contents**

Hour Minder	9-21
Document Viewer	9-22
Notepad	9-23
Voice Recorder	9-24
Scan Barcode	9-25
Create QR Code	9-26
Scan Card	9-27
Text Scanner	9-28
S! Quick News	9-29
S! Information Channel	9-30
e-Books	9-31
Additional Functions	9-32

### **10** Communication Services

S! Town & S! Loop	10-2
S! Friend's Status	10-3
S! Circle Talk	10-7
Near Chat	10-10

### 11 Handset Security

Handset Security	11-2
Face Recognition	11-4
Additional Functions	11-6

## 12 Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared	12-2
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>	12-6
Mass Storage	12-10
Backup	12-11
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)	12-14

### 13 Handset Customization

Phone	Settings	13-2
-------	----------	------

Display & Key 13-3
Ringtones & Sounds 13-5
Text Entry & Phone Book 13-6
Calling
Messaging13-8
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser 13-11
Digital TV 13-12
Camera 13-14
Media Player & S! Applications13-15
Handy Extras 13-16
Communication Services 13-17
Connectivity 13-18
Reset 13-19
14 Appendix
14 Appendix USIM Card14-2
14AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4
14         Appendix           USIM Card         14-2           Battery         14-4           Software Update         14-5
14AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6
14AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6Key Assignments14-9
14AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6Key Assignments14-9Pager Codes14-11
14AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6Key Assignments14-9Pager Codes14-11Character Codes14-12
14AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6Key Assignments14-9Pager Codes14-11Character Codes14-12Specifications14-18
14AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6Key Assignments14-9Pager Codes14-11Character Codes14-12Specifications14-18Menu List14-24
<b>14</b> AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6Key Assignments14-9Pager Codes14-11Character Codes14-12Specifications14-18Menu List14-24Index14-30
<b>14</b> AppendixUSIM Card14-2Battery14-4Software Update14-5Troubleshooting14-6Key Assignments14-9Pager Codes14-11Character Codes14-12Specifications14-18Menu List14-24Index14-30Warranty & Service14-38

## Accessories

Battery (SHBBR1)

Headphones (with Microphone) (Black, SHLBG1)



Desktop Holder (SHEBR1)



USB Cable<sup>\*</sup>



Utility Software (Japanese)<sup>\*</sup>

\*Complimentary sample.

- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).
- Use specified Charger (sold separately) only.
- In this guide, Headphones (with Microphone) is referred to as "Headphones."
- Utility Software is designed exclusively for 921SH. Download newest versions via SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22).

## **Safety Precautions**

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

### **Before Using Handset**

### Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:



# **A** DANGER

### Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery, Charger and Desktop Holder only (P.v. P.1-10).

Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting,

#### Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from jewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

### Battery

#### Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:

- · Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or warped battery
- Use non-specified charger (P.1-10)
- Force battery into handset
- · Charge battery near fire or sources of heat: or expose it to extreme heat
- · Use battery for other equipment

#### If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.

### **Desktop Holder**

### Do not use supplied Desktop Holder for other equipment.

Supplied Desktop Holder is designed exclusively for 921SH. Do not use for other devices; may cause overheating, fire, electric shock or malfunction.

# 

### Handset, Battery & Charger

#### Do not insert foreign objects into the handset. Charger or Desktop Holder. Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may

cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

#### Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may result.

### Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

Keep the handset. Charger and Desktop Holder away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

#### Do not place battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder in ovens, microwave ovens, etc.

Battery or other parts may leak, burst, overheat or ignite: may cause malfunction. accident or injury.

#### Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.



- Do not open handset. Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Center. Customer Assistance for repairs.
- · Do not modify handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; fire or electric shock may result.

#### Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.



Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

### CAUTION:

Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedure other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. As the emission level from Mobile Light LED used in this product is harmful to the eyes, do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Servicing is limited to gualified servicing station only.

### If an abnormality occurs, or water/ foreign matter is inside handset:



If handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, or if water or foreign matter is inside it, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug AC Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance,









Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk. Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/ explosion; turn handset off before using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

### Do not subject handset. Charger or Desktop Holder to strong shocks or impacts.

- Avoid strong shocks to AC Charger while it is plugged into the outlet: may cause malfunction or injury.
- Strong shocks or impacts to handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance, Discontinue handset use: may cause fire, electric shock or injury.



### Handset

#### Take measures to prevent accidents.

- Do not use handset (including TV) while driving; park beforehand. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004).
- · Do not use Headphones while driving or cycling. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near road/rail crossings, etc. to avoid accidents.

### Do not swing handset by Headphones or strap.

May result in injury or breakage.

#### Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.

Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

#### Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:

Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/ defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off: find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Confirm there is ample space for Quick Shortcut use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently.

Handset may slip, resulting in injury or breakage.

### Charger

### Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.



AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input

#### Charger care

- · Do not touch with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Pull AC Charger straight out to unplug it: may cause malfunction or iniurv.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock

### Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.



May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

### Damaged AC Charger cord:

May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.

#### During thunderstorms:

Unplug AC Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger/Desktop Holder use and children:



May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

#### Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.



Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.





VII









### Battery

 If battery does not charge properly, stop trying. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset.

It may leak, overheat or explode.

### Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.

Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

#### Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.

Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:

- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.



# **A** CAUTION

### Handset, Battery & Charger

#### Handset care

- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from heat/direct sunlight (e.g., inside vehicles, etc.).
   Warping, discoloration or fire may occur.
   Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

#### Usage environment

- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.







### Handset

#### Handset temperature

Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn iniuries.

### Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).

Hot handset may lead to burn injuries.

#### Volume settings

Moderate handset volume: excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

### **Opening/closing Slider**

Keep fingers, straps, etc, outside; may cause injury, malfunction or breakage.

#### Headphones

- Do not force plugs or pull on cord: may damage plugs or cord.
- Keep plugs clean to avoid noise and malfunction

#### Inside vehicles

Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

#### If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use. discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.

Metal and other materials (P.14-18) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

### Charger

#### AC Charger cord

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect AC Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.

Always charge handset in a

During periods of disuse

Handset maintenance

May cause burn injuries.

cleaning handset.

use.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger and

Always unplug AC Charger after use.

Always disconnect AC Charger when

Do not touch Desktop Holder while in

Desktop Holder; may cause damage/fire.

well-ventilated area.



Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.

Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.



If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.



Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Keep battery out of children's reach.



 Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and



- performance may deteriorate. • If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive. heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance,
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable







## **General Notes**

### **General Use**

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.

· Beware of eavesdropping.

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

#### Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

### **Inside Vehicles**

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

### Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

### Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C 35°C (35% 85% humidity).
- Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; SI Applications; TV. After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (P.13-18) to restore usability.

 Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity (e.g., precipitation, perspiration, beach, cold air from air conditioning, toilet, bathroom, etc.).

- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
- Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- · Always turn off handset before removing battery.

### Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations: 4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338 Video recording and playback are based on MPEG-4 and VC-1.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.

See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NONCOMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C.

SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM



Handset employs RSA<sup>®</sup> BSAFE<sup>™</sup> software developed by RSA Security Inc.

RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.

BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend<sup>™</sup> designed to accelerate the performance of Java<sup>™</sup> Application. Powered by JBlend<sup>™</sup>. Copyright 1997-2008 Aplix Corporation.



All rights reserved.

JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



microSDHC<sup>TM</sup>, microSD<sup>TM</sup> and miniSD<sup>TM</sup> are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

## NetFront

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright© 1996-2008 ACCESS CO., Ltd.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple<sup>™</sup>, IrSS<sup>™</sup> and IrSimpleShot<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association<sup>®</sup>.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

# Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereafter "other radio stations"). 1 Before using Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.

2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> function immediately.

3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center, General Information From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.

From landlines, see P.14-39 "Customer Service."

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet).



Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by Mascot Capsule<sup>®</sup>/Micro3D Edition<sup>™</sup>. Mascot Capsule<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

©2002-2008 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation. FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

S is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

This product employs Adobe<sup>®</sup> Flash<sup>®</sup> Lite<sup>™</sup> technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated. Copyright<sup>®</sup> 1995-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved.



Adobe and Flash are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

picsel

Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies. Picsel, Picsel Powered,

Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

Solo Travelling Photo<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Information System Products Co., Ltd.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

### CP8 PATENT

Video Call, S! Application, Customized Screen, Movie Sha-mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory, Near Chat, Multi Job, S! Mail, Arrange Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Information Channel, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Weather Indicator, S! Quick News, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Circle Talk, S! Friend's Status, Lifestyle-Appli, S! Familiar Usability, S! Music Connect and Secure Remote Lock are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## **Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)**

#### 921SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg<sup>2</sup>. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law, 921SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 1.120 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) htp://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese)

Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Handset Parts	1-2
Parts & Functions	1-2
Display	1-4
Indicators	1-4
Viewing Display	1-6
Motion Control	1-7
Sensor Key	1-8
Charging Battery	1-10

Power On/Off	1-11
Handset Power On/Off	1-11
Keypad Lock	1-12
My Details	1-13
My Number	1-13
Mobile Manners	1-14
Security Codes	1-15

**Getting Started** 

## **Handset Parts**

Π

## Parts & Functions

Getting Started



00 H

9

10

m.

D2



- Internal Camera
   Earpiece
   Light Sensor
   Small Light
   Display
- Sensor Key
- Speaker
- Internal Antenna Location
- External Camera (lens cover)
- Mobile Light
- 🗓 Л Logo
- Battery Cover
- Strap Eyelet
- Antenna (for TV reception)
- Infrared Port
- Headphone Port (with Port Cover)
- Charging Terminal
- Microphone
- External Device Port (with Port Cover)
- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Light Sensor, Sensor Key or Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port Cover after use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

### **Slider Positions**

### Slider Closed



Use Keypad Lock to prevent accidental operation/function activation.

### Slider Open

Slide Display until it stops.



Do not forcefully slide Display; damage may result.

### Handset Keys

Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.



16

18

19

20

ต

Multi Selector (right) Open Received Calls. Multi Selector (up) Open Standby Window. Center Kev Open Main Menu. Multi Selector (left) Open Dialed Numbers. 🖯 Mail Kev 🖂 Open Messaging menu. Long Press open S! Mail Composition window. 6 Start Key 🗈 Open All Calls. Clear/Back Key Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phore Shortcuts & A/a Key RAG Open Shortcuts menu. 9 Keypad 0 DEA - 9 MINZE Enter numbers to place calls or acces functions (Quick Operations). Long P to open Phone Book. III ¥ Key ★ Enter  $\mathbf{X}$ , +, P, ? and -. Long Press to open Status Template. Yahoo! Keitai Key 🕎 Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Pres open Yahoo! Keitai menu. Power On/Off Key 💿 Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off. E Multi Selector (down) Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries

	<ul> <li>TV/Text Key Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.     <li>H Key Hog     <li>Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.</li> </li></li></ul>
	Side Keys
to	<ul> <li>S! Circle Talk Key </li> <li>Open S! Circle Talk member list. Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.</li> <li>Multi Job/Manner Key </li> <li>Open: Select handset mode.</li> <li>Closed: Open All Calls. Long Press to</li> </ul>
ne.	activate/cancel Manner mode. Volume Up Key Closed: Long Press to check e-money balance.
ss ress ss to	<ul> <li>Volume Down Key </li> <li>Closed: Long Press to activate TV.</li> <li>Side End Key </li> <li>Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn off Display.</li> <li>Sensor On/Off &amp; Keypad Lock Key </li> <li>Enable/disable Sensor Key. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.</li> </ul>

Getting Started

## Display

## Indicators

**Display Indicators** 



Basic	: Status	
0— 2—	<b>u</b>	



\*The more bars the better.

### Function Status

	!	x 🛛 🖓 🔤 🕄
Z		
	R	Active S! Application
	2	Paused S! Application
_	г. <sub>2</sub>	Music playback in progress
Ш	Ţ,	TV recording in progress (handset)
	<b>۲</b>	TV recording in progress (Memory Card)
	8	Memory Card in use
2	5	Memory Card formatting
	Ŭ	TV Timer/TV Recording Timer set
3	0.	Music playback in progress (via Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> )
4		Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

### Notifications

- 3



### Transmissions

0 — 2 —				
0	Ð	Waiting/packet transmission in progress		
	¢	SSL browsing in progress		
	<b>@</b>	Packet transmission protocol ready		
	Ø	Receiving mail		
	$\square$	Sending mail		
2	Û	S! Friend's Status online		
	C)	S! Friend's Status registration request received		
3		Software Update in progress		
4	((	Infrared transmission ready		
		USB Cable connected		
	÷.	USB transmission in progress		
	¢	Infrared transmission in progress		
	<b>%</b>	Bluetooth® transmission ready		
5	ິ	Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> transmission in progress		
	Ð	Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> talk in progress		
	0	S! Addressbook Back-up		
		transmission in progress		
	물	PC Site Browser in use		
6	Ö	Weather Indicator		

## Settings

1				
1	圍	Offline Mode active		
2	8	Answer Phone active		
3		Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: <i>Always</i> )		
4	\$	Hour Minder active		
	¢∎	Alarm set		
5	£	Schedule (Alarm set)		
	Î	Schedule (Alarm unset)		
8	S	Show Secret Data active		
0	Ŀ	Function Lock active		
	Ņ	Ringtone (Silent)		
7	âı	Ringtone (Increasing Volume)		
	₿	Vibration active		
8	HŶ	Keypad Lock active		
	Ð	Manner mode active		
9	₽	Drive mode active		
		Original mode active		
5	3	IC Card Lock active		
00	a.	Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active		

## **Viewing Display**



Getting Started

## **Motion Control**

Sensor detects handset orientation or movement. With Slider closed, Display orientation changes with handset orientation; shake handset to access functions via Quick Shortcuts.



## **Sensor Key**

## **Sensor Key**

Tap or slide a finger across portions of Sensor Key. Use Sensor Key with Slider open or closed.



Getting Started

### Softkeys (Widescreen)

When Slider is closed, available functions/ operations appear at the bottom with corresponding Sensor Key area indications.



### **Toggling Illumination On/Off**

Sensor Key must be illuminated for use. Press I to toggle illumination on/off.



- Sensor Key turns off after a period of inactivity. However, illumination remains on while using mobile camera with Slider closed.
- Sensor Key turns off when Slider is closed.
- When Display is face down, Sensor Key is disabled; pressing <u>b</u> does not enable Sensor Key.

### Practicing Sensor Key Operations

- ♦ 🔄 Tools ♦ ♦ 💀 Doc./Rec.
- Tools ♦ 🔅 Sensor Practice Mode ♦
- Select option
- Follow onscreen instructions.

### Important Sensor Key Usage Notes

- Sensor Key is disabled during Voice Calls, etc.
- Sensor Key responds to metal and clothes. Use Keypad Lock to prevent accidental operation/function activation.
- Do not place labels or stickers over Sensor Key; may cause malfunction.
- Sensor Key employs precision technology, however, sensitivity may vary with use; adjust as required.

### Advanced

Changing inactivity time after which Sensor Key turns off
 Illuminating Sensor Key when Slider is open
 Adjusting Sensor Key sensitivity (P.13-4)

## **Charging Battery**

Follow these steps to charge battery using supplied Desktop Holder. (Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.)

- Together with Desktop Holder, use specified AC Charger ZTDAA1 (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- See the Desktop Holder guide for more information.



### Important AC Charger Usage Note

- Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.
  - Insert AC Charger connector into Desktop Holder
    - Connection Port is on the back of Desktop Holder.
    - With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

# Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet



### Place handset onto Desktop Holder

- Push down until 921SH clicks into place.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- When charging completes Small Light goes out.



### Unplug AC Charger



• Pull AC Charger straight out.





# Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

• Squeeze release tabs when removing AC Charger connector.

### When Small Light Flashes

- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it. USB Charge
- Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

Advanced

**X** Disabling USB Charge (**P.13-18**)

## Handset Power On/Off

### Power On

Follow these steps when powering on 921SH for the first time.

### ি (Long)

 After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.

 $\Rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Language  $\Rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$ *English* **♦ ● ♦** (Long) **♦ ♦** (Long) + Change Menu window opens

🕴 Select option Þ 🔳

Guide descriptions are based on Standard Menu.



My Details setup starts.



Enter last name 🗭 Enter first name 

• Change Menu display option confirmation appears.



**2** 



Standby Choose No to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

### When USIM Card is Not Installed

• Insert USIM Card appears; insert the card to use handset.

### **Editing My Details**

Edit

■ 0 756A Y I Select item 

## (Long)

 After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down

### **Retrieving Network Information**

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when  $\square$ ,  $\blacksquare$  or  $rac{}{27}$  is pressed for the first time.

¶an <sup>o</sup>
Retrieve NW Info
Get the latest
provisioning and
provisioning and
update?
Vee
res
No

- Choose Yes and press
- Betrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV: retrieval automatically sets Clock.

Power Off

### Advanced

## Keypad Lock

## **Keypad Lock**

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

### <u>ল</u> (Long)

- Keypad Lock activates.
- 🕤 does not turn off handset power.

# Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active

• Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press 🗈 to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

### **Canceling Keypad Lock**

- (Long)

1

Getting Started



• Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

### Clearing My Details After ●, ▷ ◆ ♠ Reset My Details ◆ ● ◆ ♠ Yes ◆ ■

## **Mobile Manners**

## **Mobile Manners**

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

### Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.



Manner mode is set.

### When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 921SH vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

### **Canceling Manner Mode**

ា (Long)

### Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.



Advanced

## **Security Codes**

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	<b>9999</b> by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/ outgoing calls (Call Barring)

Change Network Password as needed.

### Incorrect Code Entry

- Handset code is incorrect! appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.



Menu Operations	2-2
Handset Menus	2-2
Multi Job	2-3
Toggling Active Functions	2-3
Simple Menu	2-4
Using Simplified Menus	2-4
Font Size	2-5
Changing Font Size	2-5
Standby Display Options	
Customized Screen	2-8
Handset Responses	2-9
Customizing Handset Responses	2-9
Taxt Entry	2-10
Text ⊆ntry	. 2-10
Characters	2-10
Characters Entering Characters	. 2-10 . 2-10 . 2-11

User Dictionary	. 2-15
Saving Frequently Used Words	2-15
Phone Book	. 2-16
Creating Phone Book Entries	2-16
Using Phone Book Entries	2-18
Data Folder	. 2-19
Opening Files	2-20
Managing Files & Folders	2-21
Memory Card	. 2-22
Using Memory Card	2-22
Additional Functions	. 2-24

2

**Basic Operations** 

2-1

## **Menu Operations**

## **Handset Menus**

In Standby, access functions from Main Menu, or via Quick Operations, Shortcuts or Quick Shortcuts.

In this guide, most operations start from Main Menu.





Basic Operations

## **Toggling Active Functions**

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active. (Multi Job) Multi Job may not be activated from some menus/windows (e.g., when selecting ringtone/ringvideo, etc.).

In a function window, 📭

In text entry/dial windows, Long Press 🕞

 Shortcuts
 Mode

 B. Enter Number
 B. Enter Number

 11] Gibreci eved Msg.
 22

 21] Gibreci Msg.
 23

 23] Giboximarks
 24

 24
 123

 25
 Create Message

 26
 27

 27
 Create Message

 28
 2800kmarks

 24
 123

 26
 270 Atar Folder

 27
 28

 28
 24 Jarms

 29
 28 Uetooth

Select function Till 15:058 Received Msg. 7 Mail 🗇 Folder 1 C Folder 2 🗇 Folder 3 Menu/window opens. To toggle active windows, 🕥 Til Ph 15:058 Add New Expense Totals Edit Category T.IP Pa 15:058 Received Msg. 77 Mail C Folder 1 D Folder 2 D Folder 3 🕤 🕈 Multi Job ends • When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

### Advanced

Clippediting Quick Shortcut List Disabling Quick Shortcut Customizing Shortcuts (P.2-24)

2-3

## Simple Menu

## **Using Simplified Menus**

**Basic Operations** 

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.		
	Received Msg.	
	Create Msg.	
	Drafts	
Messaging	Templates	
	Sent Messages	
	Unsent Msg.	
	Create SMS	
	Phone Book	
	Add New Entry	
	Play Messages	
Phone	Answer Phone	
	Call VM	
	My Details	
	Speed Dial/Mail	
Camera	-	
	Calendar	
	Alarms	
	Calculator	
Convenient Tool	Assignment	
	S! Friend's Status	
	S! Circle Talk	
	Change Menu	
Data Folder	-	
TV	-	



### While Simple Menu is Active

- Fonts are enlarged and appear in bold.
- Clock is enlarged (Calendar is hidden).
- Motion Control is not available in Simple Menu.

### While Using a Function Not Available in Simple Menu

• End the function to activate Simple Menu.

### **Canceling Simple Menu**



■ x∓@ (Long)



🔋 Standard Menu Þ 🔳

### **Key Assignments**

■ xr a (Long)	Change menu interface
10 ×7 G	Activate TV
ি (Long)	Turn handset on/off
¥?	Use Yahoo! Keitai
	Open Messaging menu
🖾 (Long)	Create S! Mail message
Ü	Open All Calls
•□	Open Dialed Numbers
•	Open Received Calls
<b>•</b>	Open Calendar
•	Open Phone Book
🖵 (Long)	Create Phone Book entry
CLEAR ES	Play Answer Phone messages
📰 (Long)	Activate/cancel Answer Phone
•	Change Display orientation*
(Long)	Activate TV*
🗅 (Long)	Activate/cancel Manner mode
🖳 (Long)	Activate/cancel Keypad Lock

\*Available when Slider is closed.



### **Enlarging All Fonts**

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. as follows.






Ċ

Ŷ

## **Standby Display Options**

### Standby Window (Japanese) In Standby, view S! Quick News or

Calendar, access shortcut icons, and more.



Standby Window



• Press 🗹 to toggle panels. (Long Press 🗹 to toggle panels in reverse.)



# 0 🗊 🛛 Calendar/Tag Panel News Panel Member Panel BB BBBA

**Standby Window Panels** 

Shortcut Panel





### Advanced

Selecting Source Folder for Slide Show Wallpaper (P.2-24)



**Basic Operations** 



### **Customized Screen Setup**

Selecting a preloaded Customized Screen initiates updated file download, installing the most recent version of selected file.



#### Advanced

onscre

## Customizing Handset Responses



Advanced

🔋 Select folder 🗭 🔳 Select tone/file **> Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions** In ⊡, ┆ Videos ♦ ■ ♦ 🖓 Select file 🗭 🔳 If Portion of File Content is Specifiable Start point selection window opens. Follow these steps to proceed. After (3), (1) (select start point) (1) Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period • A confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press I to proceed. Vibration In Sounds & Alerts menu, 📮 Vibration Þ 🔳 ┆ Select item Þ 🔳 🌩 🔅 Switch On/Off 🜩 🔳 15:05 witch On/Off Off On Vibra O Link to Sound XXXX Off







## Text Entry

## Characters

2 Basic Operations

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.





Available entry modes appear.



### 🔅 Select mode 🕈 🔳

• Entry Mode Indicators:

	ಕ್ಟ್ *	Kanji (hiragana)	
	P/P	Single/double-byte katakana	
	A/a	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	
	A/ <b>a</b>	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	
Single-byte number		Single-byte number	
	区	Character Code	

\* **F** appears when Predictive is active.

### **Character Entry Basics**

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press  $1_{0.5}$  three times.



To enter characters assigned to the same key, press  $\hfill \square$  first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.



Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.





## **Entering Characters**

### Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter *†ff* in kanji (hiragana) mode.



### Kanji

Convert すずき to 鈴木.



 In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is entered. (Predictive)

## 👌 🔄 鈴木

• To exit suggestion list, press .

- Alternatively, use Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list.
- Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

### When Target Word is Not Listed

Press ☐ or ☑ to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Phonetic Conversion

Enter reading in hiragana ➡ ⊠ Selecting Multiple Converted Words (PA®)

### **One-Hiragana Conversion**

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: 鈴木 was previously selected after conversion.



Advanced

Inserting Line Breaks
 Inserting Spaces
 Using Character Codes
 Using Pager Code
 Clearing Conversion Log (P.2-26)

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters Disabling suggestions based on entered words Using Keypad to enter words/ phrases from suggestion list (P.13-6)

#### Text Entry

### Katakana



Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter *izz*.



### Symbols & Pictograms

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.



- Press (RAG) to toggle between cross-carrier Pictograms.
- 🕽 🗹 or 🖾 🕈 List toggles

### 

 Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.



### Emoticons 📮 Emoticons 🕈 🔳 15:058 [02]o(^-^)o [03] (^0^) / [04]p(^^)a [05] (> <) 🔅 Select emoticon 🌩 🔳 **Alternative Emoticon Entry Method** • In kanii (hiragana) mode, enter **b** a or a descriptive word such as $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{D}} - \boldsymbol{\mathcal{U}}$ or $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{J}} - \boldsymbol{\mathcal{h}}$ , then convert the entry. EmoticonWordLink Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as 嬉しい or 悲しい. corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

### Advanced



Inserting Phone Book Entry Items Oundo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters Changing Font Size (P.2-26) Hiding emoticons in suggestion list Lowering type priorities in suggestion list (P.13-6)

### Text Entry

### Mail & Web Extensions

Enter .co.jp, http://, etc., easily.







• Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Example: To enter *PTA* Use Keypad inscriptions.



A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed. Example: To enter & $3_{\text{NETE}}$  (2)  $\Rightarrow$   $8_{\text{TWE}}$  (2)  $\Rightarrow$   $1_{\text{es}}$  (3)  $\Rightarrow$   $4_{\text{GEE}}$  && &  $(\pounds)$  $\Rightarrow$   $0_{\text{TEE}}$  (2)  $\Rightarrow$   $1_{\text{E}E}$ 

**Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)** 



15:058

### One Hiragana Word Call

Til-

lessage:

• Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press 🛅.





## **Editing Characters**





**Basic Operations** 

## **Saving Frequently Used Words**

### Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.



## 921SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialized 921SH Download Dictionaries from SH-web Mobile Internet site. Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions. Some dictionary files may not be usable.



Existing dictionary is replaced.

Dictionary 1 Dictionary 2

Ċ.





Bediting Entries Deleting Entries (P.2-26)

Advanced

### Phone Book



 To save additional mail addresses, repeat 2.

### Saving Other Information (P.2-27)

Advanced

**Basic Operations** 



### Advanced

- Setting Captured Image as Picture Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time Customizing Response by Category (P.2-27)
- Changing default storage media for new entries Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers (P.13-6)

## **Using Phone Book Entries**



## **Data Folder**

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

### Preset Folders

	Contents	
Pictures	Still images	
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to <b>SD(DCIM)</b> )	
Ring Songs.Tones	Downloaded melodies and other sound files	
S! Appli <sup>*</sup>	S! Applications	
Music	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full <sup>®</sup> files	
Videos	Video images	
Lifestyle-Appli	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®	
Books	Downloaded e-Books, etc.	
Customized Screen	Downloaded Customized Screen files	
Status Tomplatos	Combinations of Status Icon and Status	
Status remplates	Label for S! Friend's Status	
Flash <sup>®</sup>	Downloaded Flash <sup>®</sup> (animation) files	
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)	

\*Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.

### **Memory Status**

- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.
  - → 🔄 Data Folder → → 🔅 Memory Status → → 🔅 Phone Memory or Memory Card → ■



#### Data Folder

## **Opening Files**

Data Folder ► ■

- Pictures CDCIM CRRing Songs+Tones CRS! Appli CMusic CVideos CLifestyle-Appli
- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press **Y**?.

Select folder 
To open a sub folder, select it and





Select file 

■

67

### Slide Show

All images in Pictures or DCIM folder appear sequentially.





## Managing Files & Folders



### **Moving Files**

Some files may not be moved.

- In file list, 🄄 (select file) ▶ 🖂
  - I Move ➡ ➡ I Phone or Memory Card ➡ ■
  - 🛉 🔄 Select folder 🗭 🔳
  - 🕂 Move here Þ 🔳
- Copying Files [File List] ☆ Select file ♥ ♥ ↓ Copy ♥ ■ ♥ ↓ Phone or Memory Card ♥ ■ ♥ ☆ Copy here ♥ ■



### Advanced



## **Using Memory Card**

Basic Operations

Use microSD<sup>™</sup>/microSDHC<sup>™</sup> Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on 921SH. Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see **P.14-22** "microSD<sup>™</sup> Memory Card Compatibility."

### Precautions

- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- When inserting/removing Memory Card, do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- microSD<sup>™</sup> Memory Card has no write protect switch. Files may be accidentally erased or overwritten.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Important Memory Card Usage Note
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.

### Inserting

Turn handset power off first. (Battery does not need to be removed.)

Remove cover



Press and slide as shown.

Slide holder as shown in ① (toward OPEN►) and lift it as shown in ②



## Insert card (terminals down) into holder as shown in 3

- At time of purchase, a plastic dummy card is inserted into holder to protect contact pins. Remove the dummy when inserting Memory Card.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card holder.
- Replace holder and slide as shown in (5) (<br/>
  LOCK)
- Close cover



 If Appears after Power On
 Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.





### Removing

Turn handset power off first. (Battery does not need to be removed.)



### Remove cover then lift holder

Slide out card gently as shown in (3)

Replace holder then close cover



### **Format Card**

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.





#### Precaution

• Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.



**Basic Operations** 

## **Additional Functions**

























**Basic Operations** 

Voice Calling	3-2
Video Calling	3-4
Speed Dial	3-6
Call Log	3-7

Call Time & Call Cost	3-8
Optional Services	3-9
Additional Functions	3-11
Emergency Calls	3-15

3

Calling



### **Voice Calling**



### **Placing an International Call**

Apply for International Call Service beforehand.

921SH cannot be used outside Japan. Handset transmissions cannot be received or sent while abroad.



### Advanced



Calling Previously Dialed Numbers (Redial) Calling from Received Calls Sending/Blocking Caller ID Adjusting Earpiece Volume Muting Microphone Switching Sound Output Recording Caller Voice Using Speaker Phone (P.3-11 - 3-12)

Setting handset to beep once each minute during calls Showing Call Cost after each call Hiding Call Time during calls auto end call when Slider is closed (P.13-7)

### **Answering a Voice Call**

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window





```
Muting Ringer Temporarily

Maxim

Answering with Slider Closed

[Incoming Voice Call Window] 

To end the call, Long Press 

.
```

### **Answer Phone**

Record caller messages on handset. Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.



Canceling Answer Phone (Long)

When Answer Phone is Active For unanswered calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.

If the call is answered during recording, no message will be saved. Playing Messages

### Playback Operations

Alternatively, use Sensor Key.

Volume Control	┆ or ◀/►	
Replay/Skip Backward	•	
Stop	CLEAR 38	
Skip Forward	🔳 or 🕒	
Delete	⊠ ♦ 🕴 Yes ♦ 🔳	

### Advanced

Rejecting Calls Placing Calls on Hold Answering with Headphones Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone) (P.3-11)



Calling

## Video Calling

## Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets.



### Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If other party is using handset model without internal camera, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

Placing a Video Call



Video Call Window

Call is accepted and image appears.



Call ends

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations After ①, ⊠ ♦ ┆ Help ♦ ■ After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

### **Engaged Video Call Operations**

Operations during a Voice Call are also available.

•	Zoom in
•	Zoom out
<b>)</b>	Toggle image view





Calling Previously Dialed Numbers (Redial) Calling from Received Calls Sending/Blocking Caller ID Adjusting Earpiece Volume Muting Microphone Switching Sound Output Canceling Speaker Output (P.3-11 - 3-12)

Changing guality of Incoming Images Changing guality of Outgoing Images Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls (P.13-7)

### Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



### Advanced

Rejecting Calls Placing Calls on Hold Answering with Headphones Answering Video Calls Automatically (P.3-11)



## **Speed Dial**

## **Speed Dial**

**Saving Phone Numbers** 









## Select phone number I

• Select mail address prompt appears.



 To save mail address instead, select one and press 

 Image: A select sele

## **?**

 To save additional phone numbers, repeat 6 - 6.

### Using Headphones for Speed Dial

• Save a phone number in **0**.

### **Using Speed Dial**



• To place Video Calls, Long Press 🔄.

### **Using Headphones**

 In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in ①. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.



## Call Log

### Open recent dialed/received call records.



Call Log Window

 All Calls opens; press 
 ⊡ to open
 Dialed Numbers and then Received
 Calls.



🔋 Select record 🗭 🔳

## When the Same Number is Dialed More Than Once

• Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)



Sending Messages Saving Phone Book Entries Deleting Call Log Records (P.3-12)



## **Call Time & Call Cost**

## **Call Time & Call Cost**

### Call Time Check estimated time of the most recent Calling call or all calls. 🕨 🔄 Settings 🗭 🔳 🗭 Call/Video Call 🔋 Call Time & Cost 🕈 🔳 15:05 Call Timers Data Counter Call Costs Call Time & Cost Menu ┆ Call Timers 븆 🔳 15:058 Dialed Calls Received Calls Clear Timers Call Timers Menu Dialed Calls or Received Calls 🗭 🔳

### Call Cost

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may be unavailable depending on subscription status.



Advanced



Resetting Call Timers Resetting Call Costs (P.3-13)

Calling

## **Optional Services**

Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number	
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touchtone phones	
Call Waiting	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call	
Conference Call	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing	
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions	
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls	

\*A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (*No Answer* set).





🗓 Select ring time 븆 🔳

Diverting Calls without Handset Response In ②, ③ Always ◆ ■ ◆ ⑤ - ⊘ Entering Forwarding Number Directly In ⑤, ③ Enter Number ◆ ■ ◆ Enter phone number ◆ ■ ◆ ③ Select ring time ◆ ■

### **Initiating Voicemail**

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (*No Answer* set).





Checking Service Status (P.3-13)

Advanced

•\_•



### Advanced

### [Call Waiting (Separate Contract Required)]

Activating Call Waiting Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2 (P.3-13)

### [Conference Call (Separate Contract Required)]

Opening Another Line during a Call Switching Between Two Open Lines (Swap Calls) Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously (P.3-13)

### [Call Barring]

Rejecting Calls by Number Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers Changing Network Password (P.3-14)

### [Caller ID]

Showing/Hiding Caller ID (P.3-14)





3 Calling

Additional Function	s 2	
Call Window Operations	Using Speaker Phone	Call Log
Muting Microphone	[Voice Call Window] • •	Sending Messages
[Call Window] ☑ ● To cancel, press ☑	• To cancel, press •. Video Call	[Call Log Window] i Select record  i Meride Create Message
Switching Sound Output	Canceling Speaker Output	<ul> <li>▶ ■ ▶ ↓ S! Mail or SMS ▶ ■</li> <li>▶ Complete message ▶ ☑</li> </ul>
[Call Window] 🖾 ♦ 🗄 Transfer	[Video Call Window] ⊠ ♦ Loudspeaker Off ● ■	Saving Phone Book Entries
Bluetooth	• To activate Speaker, select Loudspeaker On.	[Call Log Window] ↓ Select record ↓ ↓ ↓ Save to Phone
Voice Call	Speed Dial	Book ♦ ■ ♦ 🖗 As New Entry ♥ ■ ♦ Complete other fields ♥ 👽
	Canceling Speed Dial Entries	<ul> <li>To add to an existing entry, select As New Detail.</li> </ul>
[Voice Call Window] ☑ ♦ 🔅 Record Caller Voice ♦ ■ ♦	[Speed Dial/Mail List] entry  →  □  →  □  Particle Remove Selected	Deleting Call Log Records
Recording starts ➡ ■ ➡ Recording ends		One Record
• To play recorded messages, see <b>P.3-3</b> "Playing Messages."		[Call Log Window]
		All Records
		[Call Log Window] $\square \Rightarrow []$ $All \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow$ Enter Handset Code $\Rightarrow$ $\blacksquare \Rightarrow []$ $Yes \Rightarrow \blacksquare$








Calling

# **Emergency Calls**

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report) 921SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with *184*). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.

## Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	<b>Emergency Calls</b>
Max Cost	
Function Lock (P.11-2)	Possible
Outgoing Calls	
Offline Mode (P.1-14)	
Keypad Lock (P.1-12)	Restricted
PIN Entry (P.11-2)	



Messaging	4-2
Basics	4-2
Customizing Handset Address.	4-3
Sending Messages	4-4
Sending S! Mail	4-4
Sending SMS	4-7
Additional Functions	4-8
Incoming Messages	4-10
Opening & Replying	4-10
Additional Functions	4-12

Handling Messages	4-14
Managing & Using Messages	.4-14
Sorting Messages into Designated	
Folders	.4-16
Chat Folder	4-17
Using Chat Folders	.4-17
Mail Groups	4-18
Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail	.4-18
PC Mail	4-19
Additional Functions	4-22

Messaging

4

# **Basics**

Use the following messaging services.

## SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

### S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc; attach media files, etc.

Between SoftBank handsets, select font color, attach My Pictograms or set Feeling Setting in subject field.

## PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use 921SH to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or S! Mail.

## Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

\*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).

## **Auto Retry Function**

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

## Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset automatically resends unsent messages up to two times. Cancel to disable (**P.13-8**).

# **Customizing Handset Address**

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address. For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).



# Saving Address

When handset address is changed, SoftBank sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.



To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)







R





# **Sending Messages**



Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book.

🖾 🔶 📋 Create Message

When a PC Mail Account exists, select *S! Mail* and press .



Select Group Speed Dial/Mail Enter Number @Enter Address

🕴 Phone Book 🕈 🔳



- 🔄 Select recipient 🕈 🔳
- Select number or address ➡ ■

T,	P			15:058
$\boxtimes$				
8	Ue	da Mik	io	
Ð		Enter	Subjec	t
	Ð	Text	Ø Att	ach
		<enter< th=""><th>· Text&gt;</th><th></th></enter<>	· Text>	

- Omit 🕞 if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.

Select subject field 
 Enter subject



Text Entry Window





S! Mail Composition Window



Image: Image

 $\bullet$  To cancel, press  $\fbox$  during transmission.

## Incoming Calls while Creating Message

• Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

### Previewing Outgoing Message

After ⊖, ▷ ♦ ♀ Preview Message ♦ ■

Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms

- After ⊘, ⊠ ♦ ♀ Pict Setting ♦ ♦ ♀ Select carrier ● ■
- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.
- Alternatively, to check cross-carrier Pictograms, press RAGE in Pictogram List.

# Advanced

X

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods Adding Recipients
Inserting Signature Automatically Speed Dial/Mail List Saving without Sending Auto Send when Signal Returns Designating Send Date/Time (within one week) Canceling Sent SI Mail
Requesting Delivery Confirmation (P.4-8 - 4-9)

Hiding progress bar while sending messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages (P.13-8)

4

# **Attaching Files**

Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail. Send attachments to compatible handsets.

In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, ••• *Attach* 





Select file 

Select file 

Ken a size list appears, select attachment size and press 

.



Attach File Window

• Repeat 🕗 - 🕘 to attach more files.



### Attaching Non-Image Files

 In ③, select a folder other than *Picture* and press 
 , then select a file.





4



Advanced

#### ☑ ➡ ➡ BG Color: ➡ ■ ➡ ∑ *Y* **→ ⊡** *Effect* **→ ■** Sending Arrange Mail Select color 🗭 🔳 Follow these steps to: τµ° 15:058 · Change font size and background color lessage Insert images and My Pictograms a ⊠⊠∦ Blink Good morning! Scroll text Image: Scrolling ■ In text entry window, $[\mathbf{Y}] \Rightarrow \mathbf{Picture} \Rightarrow \mathbf{Pict}$ (Long) Select file Right to Left Font Color: Image: Select direction → ■ → By pressing 🔘 Enter text Arrange Mail Window Select location **>** [3] Image: Second state of the second state of 🕂 Font Size: 🗭 🔳 CLEAR D starts ➡ I My Pictogram ➡ Y? **Canceling Last Action** [Arrange Mail Window] 🕂 Undo ➡ ■ Font Size: **Canceling All Arrange Mail Settings** CLEAR C [Arrange Mail Window] 💀 Cancel + 🕞 Select size 🗭 🔳 🗭 ■ ● • Yes ● ■ Til<sup>e</sup> 15:058 lessage Enter text Saving as Templates a 🖂 🖉 🖉 After $(0, \blacksquare \Rightarrow \bowtie \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ Save as Good morning! Tile 15:058 *Template* **♦ ■ ♦** Enter name **♦ ■** ♦ ♣ Save here ♦ ■ a MZZ X/XXK • Only the message text is saved. Good morning!

## Advanced

Messaging

4

Messaging



# Advanced

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods
 Adding Recipients
 Speed
 Dial/Mail List
 Saving without Sending
 Auto Send when Signal
 Returns
 Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)
 Requesting Delivery Confirmation
 (P.4-8 - 4-9)

 Hiding progress bar while sending messages
 Requesting Delivery Report for all messages
 Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages
 Changing Server sent message storage limit (P.13-8 - 13-10)



# **Additional Functions**







# **Incoming Messages**

# **Opening & Replying**

**Opening New Messages** 

Information window opens for new mail.

• See P.4-21 to receive PC Mail.



 By default, complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan.

### **Delivery Report**

 Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it.

 *Delivery Report* ◆ ■ ◆ ○ Select message with report ◆ ■ ◆ ♡ Message 

 Message 

 Message 

 Message List

 Select message 

 Select finishe d my work. How ab out you out you

 Message text appears in 3D animation (3D Pictogram).

```
Select 3D Pictogram
option ➡ ■
```

### **Receiving Feeling Mail**

• Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

### Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically. **Messages with Quiz** 
  - Enter or select answer ▶ ■
- Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.
  Animation View
- When a specific Pictogram is included in subject or message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

## Advanced



4

Messaging

Opening New Mail Out of Standby Retrieving New Mail Manually Retrieving Server Mail List Reporting Unsolicited Message Sources as Spammers Saving Attachments to Data Folder (P.4-12) Feeling Mail
 3D Pictogram
 Disabling Animation View
 Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval
 Disabling image auto-resize
 Disabling image auto-open
 Enabling sound auto-play
 (P.13-8 - 13-10)

4

Messaging



### Window Description Message List 15:05 Received Msg. Message Type/Status 🛛 <del>Ueda Mikio</del> ⊠Ueda Mikio (see below) ♠Kimura Tetsuva Sender or Recipient Message Text Mail Notice ☑ Unread (remaining portion exists) Unread Deliverv 財 Read Report Sent 8 Attachments Protected Failed A Replied • Priority (High) Forwarded Priority (Low) Send USIM Card SMS Reservation set

sws or Pc appears for SMS/PC Mail messages (☑, , etc.).

### **".||"** 🖂 15:058 leceived Msg. Sender or Recipient QUeda Mikio 🗕 How's it going?-Subject (except for SMS) aXX/XX 15:05 -'ve just finished my Received or ork. How about you? I'l Sent Date & Time be at the place at an ound 8 pm. Message Text )ptions Reply Press # to open previous message (older one), or press Kathar to open next one (newer one). Press • or • to change font size. **Replying to Messages** In message window, Y

Message Window



# Advanced

- Saving Linked Info Saving to Phone Book Copying Text
- Quoting Original Message Text
- Replying to Messages Automatically (P.4-12 4-13)

Showing complete sent/received message addresses Changing message list view Changing message window scroll unit (P.13-8)



# Handling Incoming Messages **Receiving/Opening Messages**

Opening New Mail Out of Standby

## (Long)

Retrieving New Mail Manually

### 

- When a PC Mail Account exists, select S! Mail and press .
- · Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.



**Retrieving Server Mail List** 

	• أ	Serve	er Mail	Во	x 🌩		٠
¢	Mail L	.ist 🗭	•	ŀ	Yes	٠	

Reporting Unsolicited Message Sources as Spammers

[Message Window] 🖾 🔶 📋 Report Spam 🕈 🔳 🌩 😒

- Signature is not inserted automatically.
- Not available for PC Mail.

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

[Message Window] 🔅 Select file ➡ □ ➡ ↓ Save to Data Folder ➡ ■ → Enter name → ■ → 💀 Save here 🔶 🔳

# Start Here > [Message Window] P.4-11 Linked Info Using Linked Info Dialing Numbers [Message Window] 🕂 Select number ♦ ■ ♦ 🕴 *Call* or *Video* Call 🌩 🔳 Sending Messages [Message Window] 🔄 Select number or mail address 🕈 🔳 🕈 Create Message → ■ → S! Mail or SMS Complete message 🏓 🛂 · For mail addresses, omit steps for mail type. Accessing Internet Sites [Message Window] 🔄 Select URL

• Select PC Site Br. to connect via PC Site Browser





# **Handling Messages**

4

Messaging

# **Managing & Using Messages**

## Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.



### Auto Delete

 Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

### **Opening Help**

- Folder 3 Folder List
- When a PC Mail Account exists, folder with the name specified in Account Name appears.
- Select a folder and press v to hide/ show sub folders. To open list of all messages, hide sub folders and press .
- 🕽 🔅 Select folder 🜩 🔳

TH<sup>™</sup> Kotos Received Msg. Mail 3/3 ⊛Ueda Mikio Message List



# Advanced

- Mess For
- Deleting Messages
   Selecting Multiple Messages
   Color-Tagging Messages
   Sorting Messages
   Opening Sender/Recipient Details
   Forwarding Messages
   Sending from Drafts
   (P.4-22)
- Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages
   Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages
   Changing view for Received Msg. folder
   Changing view for Sent Message folder (P.13-8)

## Searching Messages

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.



# **Hiding Folders**

Messages appear in Chat Folders even if source messages are sorted into Secret folders.



# Advanced

Sending Unsent Messages Using Sent Messages Searching Messages within Specified Folder Saving Messages with Schedules to Calendar Canceling Secret (P.4-23)



# Sorting Messages into Designated Folders

Sort by Sender/Recipient

Alternatively, sort messages by subject or SMS message text string.

- Messaging
- P ➡ ➡ Received Msq. or Sent Messages 🗭 🔳



- My Folders ➡ ➡ □ Select blank entry **>** 
  - 15:058 Sender (Exact)

Sender (Include)



Sender(Exact) or Recipient(Exact)

Tal <sup>a</sup> 15
Select Recipient
🗗 Phone Book
🕼 Select Category
Select Group €
🗗 Speed Dial/Mail
Enter Number



Select method ➡ ■ ➡ Select/enter number/ address 🗭 🔳





# Filtering Spam

Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder.

- $\square$
- ♦ I Settings ■ 🔋 General Settinas 🜩 🔳
- Anti Spam Measures



# Advanced

Renaming Folders Deleting Folders Adding Folders Re-sorting Messages Moving Messages Manually Sorting Spam by Setting Keys (P.4-23 - 4-24)

# **Chat Folder**

4

Messaging

# **Using Chat Folders**

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets. To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.







Benaming Folders Adding Folders Re-sorting Messages

Deleting Folders Deleting All Messages Resetting Chat Folders

(P.4-23 - 4-24)



# **Mail Groups**

Messaging

#### Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail <Assign New Entry> 🌩 🔳 Create Mail Groups to send messages to ➡ Select entry ➡ ■ multiple recipients at one time. $\square \Rightarrow \bigcirc$ Settings $\Rightarrow \blacksquare$ **B**<sup>Ueda</sup> Wikio 🔋 Set Mail Group 🕈 🔳 2 🖥 aabb@xxx. yyy 15:058 Select phone number or →<Add New Group> mail address 🕈 🔳 Mail Group Entry Window Yile 15:058 <Add New Group> ▶ ■ 🕈 Enter name 븆 🔳 <Assign New Entry> Jeda Mikio 090392XXXX1 Select Group **>** Omit i only one number or Til 15:058 address is saved <Assign New Entry>





Penaming Mail Groups Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members
Changing Mail Group Members (P.4-24)

4-18

Messaging

# PC Mail

## Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.



## Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high charges.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when there is none.





### PC Mail

### PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may not be available depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

### Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

### Mandatory Items for Transmission

Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
Sender Server	Outgoing mail server address

### Setting Other Items

 Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press <sup>[∞]</sup>.



🔅 Set Receiving 🕈 🔳 🕈 Select item Select/enter item User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory. ♦ Select item ♦ ■ ♦ Select/enter item 🕈 🔳 Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory. Y/ ┢ Y/ When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses In 💿. 🕴 Set Quick Yahoo! Mail 🜩 🔳 ♦ ♀ Yes or No ● ■ Eollow onscreen instructions Choose No to create a new account. **Editing Accounts** In 🔄 🔅 (select account) 🗭 🔳 🗭 🕗 - 🔗 **Deleting Accounts** In 🙆. 🕴 (select account) 🗭 🖻 🗭 🔅 Yes 🌩 🔳



# **Retrieving New PC Mail**

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.

▶ ☑
 To retrieve messages by account, select one and press ■.



I would like to have a meeting with you around next week to discuss t he next project. Could you tell me your schedu le? I have a rough idea about what to do with it. Still need to think \$to be continued> XKB

Message Window

- Press 😰 to retrieve remaining portions.
- Message window is similar to that of S! Mail.



# Advanced

- Saving without Sending Auto Send when Signal Returns (P.4-8)
   Receiving/Opening Messages (P.4-12) Managing Messages (P.4-22 4-24)
- Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages
   Retrieving complete PC Mail messages
   Retrieving new messages automatically
   Changing interval between automatic message retrieval
   Disabling automatic word wrap
   (P.13-8, P.13-10)

# **Additional Functions**





Moving Messages Manually	Deleting All Messages	Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members
[Message List]       Image       Select message         ▶ Image       ▶ Image       Msg. ▶ ■ ▶         Image       Move to Folder ▶ ■ ▶ Image         Select folder ▶ ■	[Chat Folder List]       ↓       Select folder         ▶       ■       ↓       Manage Msg. ▶         ■       ↓       Delete All ▶       ■       ↓       Yes         ■       ↓       Delete All ▶       ■       ↓       Yes	Mail Groups [Mail Group Entry Window] Select Group ⇒ ⇒ ↓ Yes ⇒ ■ ⇒ ↓ Yes ⇒ ■ ⇒ ↓ Enter
<ul> <li>When sort messages confirmation appears, choose Yes ⇒ ■;</li> </ul>	Resetting Chat Folders	Group Members
address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.	[Chat Folder List]       □       ↓       ₽       Reset         ↓       □       ↓       Enter Handset Code       □         ↓       ♀       ♀       ■       ↓	[Mail Group Entry Window]       Image: Select Group       Image: Image: Select member Image: Select member Image: Select
Sorting Spam by Setting Keys	Mail Groups	<ul> <li>Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.</li> </ul>
[Anti Spam Measures Menu] Individual(Common) → ■ (♥) → ♥ → Select blank entry → ■ → Select key → ■ → Select/enter number/address/subject → ■ → ♥	Renaming Mail Groups [Mail Group Entry Window] ♠ Select Group → 🖾 → ♠ Edit Name → ■ → ♠ Enter name → ■ → ♠ Yea → ■	Changing Mail Group Members [Mail Group Entry Window]  Select Group  →  Select member  →  →  Re-assign
hat Folders	7 7 103 7 •	$Entry \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow Select entry \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow  \vdots Yes \Rightarrow \blacksquare $
Deleting Folders		
[Chat Folder List] ∯ Select folder → □ → ∯ Delete Folder → ■ →		

Internet Services	5-2
Service Basics	5-2
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
Using Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
PC Site Browser	5-4
Using PC Site Browser	5-4

Browsing	5-5
Basic Operations	.5-5
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	5-8
Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages	.5-8
Additional Functions	5-9

5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser



# **Internet Services**

# **Service Basics**

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22).

## **Transmission/Information Fees**

 Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

## Security

 Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

### Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page.
   Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage.
   SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.



Advanced

# Using Yahoo! Keitai

## **Opening Main Menu**

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status. etc.



- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press 1/27.

🕂 Highlight menu item 🕈 🔳

Corresponding page opens.

• Repeat 🕗 to open additional links.

I Yes ▶ ■ ▶ Page î closes



**Connection starts** · Corresponding page opens. ͡ 🗟 🛉 📮 Yes 🔶 🔳 🔶 Page 🔄 Yahoo! Keitai 🕈 🔳 📮 Enter URL 🔶 🔳 15 05 8 Enter URI Window Enter URL 🕈 🔳 🗭 Connection starts · Corresponding page opens. Image
I

# Advanced

Switching Browsers 
Deleting History
Using Previously Entered URLs (P.5-9)



# PC Site Browser

# Using PC Site Browser

Open PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.

🔶 🔄 Yahoo! Keitai 🜩 🔳 PC Site Browser 🗭 🔳

> 15:058 ▲Homepage Bookmarks Saved Pages GEnter URL SHistory Yahoo! Keitai ■PC Site Browser Set...



- Corresponding page opens.

♦ 1 Yes ♦ ■ ● Page  $\bigcirc$ closes



## Advanced



Switching Browsers Deleting History Using Previously Entered URLs (P.5-9)

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) Restoring default browser settings Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation (P.13-11)

# **Basic Operations**

## Scrolling & Panning

If page content continues beyond view, scroll bar appears beside/below window.



Scroll pages or use Panning to see portions outside Display.

## Scrolling Pages (Multi Selector)

Use 🔄 to scroll pages.

Long Press 🔄 to scroll continuously. On PC sites, use Page Navigation to confirm current page position.

# Panning (Sensor Key)

Use Sensor Key to pan Internet pages. Press on to illuminate Sensor Key beforehand.



accordingly

### Panning with Slider Closed

 By default, Panning is disabled even when Sensor Key is illuminated. Set Cursor Mode Settings to *On* and activate Panning Mode (select an option other than *Off*) beforehand. For details, see P.13-11 "Activating pointer navigation" and "Setting inactivity time with Slider closed after which Panning Mode is activated."

## Selection & Execution while Panning

- Slider Open: Use 🔄 (Multi Selector).
- Slider Closed: Tap Sensor Key center to temporarily activate pointer navigation; slide to navigate/tap center to execute.

## When Slider is Open

• Sensor Key supports Panning only (not available for selection/execution).

# Advanced

Changing scroll unit Activating pointer navigation Changing pointer speed Setting inactivity time with Slider closed after which Panning Mode is activated Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll Changing scroll unit (P.13-11)



### Browsing

### Page Browsing



On framed pages, Long Press **e**real to select other frames.

When pointer navigation is active, point to a frame and press 
to select it.



## Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.



🔁 🗓 Open in New Tab 븆 🔳
The provided in the second system         East-ス(総合)           こって、(総合)         (トビック1)           (トビック1)         アメリカで行われた世界           原相提大会で、日本         より参加の石橋さん
<ul> <li>E ★ ■</li> <li>When pointer navigation is active, point to a tab and press ■ to open it</li> </ul>
Opening a Third Page         After €, ♣ (select menu item) ▶ ♥         ▶ ‡ Tab Menu ▶ ■ ▶ ‡ Open in         New Tab ▶ ■         Closing Tabs         ♣         (Long) ▶ ♠ Select tab ▶ ■ ▶         ♥ ‡ Tab Menu ▶ ■ ▶ ‡ Close         Tab or Close All Other Tabs ▶ ■



## Advanced



 Switching View Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor) Jumping to Specific Locations Zooming Specific Areas Copying Text
 Sending URLs via Mail Searching Current Page (P.5-9 - 5-10) Changing character size Disabling automatic image download
Disabling automatic sound playback (P.13-11)

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser



# Advanced

Saving Files to Data Folder Using Linked Info Jumping to Page Top/Bottom Opening Function Shortcuts Playing Media Streams (P.5-10) Clearing cache (temporarily saved information) OUsing Memory Card as primary download storage (P.13-11)



# **Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages**

### Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.





- 💀 Select title 🕈 🔳
- Corresponding page opens.

  Opening Bookmarks Online
  [Internet Page] ♥ ♦ ∯ Bookmarks

   ● ♦ ∯ Open List ♦ ♦ ∯
  Select title ♥ ■

## Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.





# Advanced



Deleting Titles/Pages Editing Titles Editing Bookmarked URLs Sending Bookmarked URLs via Mail (P.5-11)

# **Additional Functions**



Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browsei






Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browse

Digital TV	6-2
Basics	6-2
Area Setup	6-3
Watching TV	6-4

TV Player	6-6
Recording/Playing Programs	.6-6
TV Timer	6-8
TV Timer & TV Timer Recording	.6-8
Additional Functions	6-9

**b**igital TV



## **Basics**

921SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

#### Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming. Close Slider and rotate handset for widescreen TV images.

#### Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions, browse the Internet or open Phone Book/Call Log.

#### Access TV Listing (EPG)

Access TV Listing (EPG) to find program channels and times; set Reservations by date and time to record shows or activate TV.

#### **View Data Broadcasts**

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

#### **Record Shows/Time Shift**

Record current program for later viewing on handset; if interrupted by incoming calls while watching TV, record it temporarily for delayed playback.

#### **Reserve TV Programs**

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

## Precautions

- 921SH TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/ rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
  - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
  - In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
  - Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
  - Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
  - Near railroad tracks or highways
  - Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/ reception is unstable





## Advanced

Adding Reception Areas Switching Reception Areas (P.6-9)

Renaming Areas Updating all channels in the Area Assigning key function to Beassigning channels to other keys Deleting channels (P.13-13)



Digital TV

#### **Digital TV**

## Watching TV

Follow these steps after completing Area setup.





# Use Keypad to select a channel

- Use I to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.
- Close Slider to watch TV in widescreen. (Data Broadcast is not viewable.)



## Advanced



Viewing Key Assignments Saving Current Channel Changing Audiovisual Setting Using Wireless Headphones Enlarging Specific Image Portion (P.6-9)

#### Incoming Calls

- Press 🗈 to answer calls.
- When S! Circle Talk request arrives, press 🛥 to start S! Circle Talk.

#### When Memory Card is Inserted

 If an incoming Voice Call interrupts a program, it is temporarily recorded to Memory Card for Time Shift playback.

#### **Incoming Messages**

• Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press 🖾 to open messages.

### **Key Assignments**

	Open Options menu
¥?	Toggle Panel on/off
11 ×* Q	Activate TV/Change Area
•	Volume up or cancel mute
►	Volume down (Long Press: mute)
<b>)</b>	Toggle Display

\*Alternatively, use Sensor Key.

## **Panel Description**

Indicator positions may vary by display size.





1	Program name	5	Sound Language
2	Channel key	6	Signal strength*
3	Area name	7	Volume
4	Station name	8	Channel

\*The more bars the better.

Image Selecting sound option Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV Additional TV Settings (P.13-12 - 13-13)

Digital TV

6-4

## Data Broadcast (Japanese)

In portrait position, Data Broadcast text appears below TV image; use (1) to select an item and press (1) to access program-related information and interactive services.



Data Broadcast Window

### Data Broadcast Fees

- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

## TV Listing (Japanese)

## In TV window, 🖅 (Long)

- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

## Program Info

In TV window, ⊠ ♦ ┆ Program Info. ♦ ■







## Advanced





Digital TV

## **TV Player**

Digital TV

## **Recording/Playing Programs**

Record clips on handset or Memory Card while watching TV.

#### Precautions

- Saved files cannot be copied/forwarded or attached to messages.
   Files once moved to Memory Card cannot be moved back to handset.
- 921SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback of Memory Card files through data encryption and authentication.
   Files copied from Memory Card to other cards on PC are unplayable.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

## **Recording Programs**

In TV window, <sup>™</sup> (Long) ⇒ Recording starts



 Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.

## Image: Horizon → Recording ends

• Clip is saved to handset (or Memory Card, if inserted).

#### Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.) When Small Light Illuminates Yellow
- Signal is not received. Move to a place where Small Light illuminates green (moderate reception) or blue (strong reception).

## Saving Files via the Internet while Recording

• While recording programs to handset, confirm there is enough free memory beforehand.

#### Advanced







- Video List
- Handset Video List appears. (Memory Card Video List appears if a card is inserted.)
- pi indicates the file is unplayable.



🔅 Select file 🗭 🔳



Playback Window

 Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)



```
While Memory Card Video List Appears

    Follow these steps to open handset

 Video List
  After 1, 🖂 🕈 🕴 Change to Phone
  •
Moving Files to Memory Card
```

After ①. ┆ (select file) → □ → ┆

Move to Card

Files moved to Memory Card cannot be moved back to handset.

## **Playback Operations**

Fast Forward	•
Fast Rewind	•□ 1
Skip Forward	# <b>\$</b> @¥
Skip Backward	X #129.
Pause <sup>2</sup>	¥7
Split	🛥 (Long)
Create Marker	¥a
Toggle Panel On/Off	1 × 7 0.
Volume Control	◄/►

<sup>1</sup>Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)

<sup>2</sup>To advance frames, press •• while paused.

## **Time Shift Playback**

Insert a Memory Card to temporarily record TV programs interrupted by incoming Voice Calls for Time Shift playback. (See related indicators in the screenshot below.)



Follow these steps to start playback.

- 📼 🖽 (Long) 🗭 Playback starts
  - · Playback stops when Time Shift playback has caught up to the real-time program.
  - To skip forward/backward or fast forward during Timer Shift playback. see "Plavback Operations" on the left.



## 📼 💷 (Long) 🗭 Recording/ playback stops

Becorded content is deleted

Stopping Fast Forward to Resume Playback 10 ×7 G **Recording Programs Temporarily** 

[TV Window] 
[IV Window]

## Advanced

Checking Memory Status Playing Files Repeatedly Playing Files with Markers 
Playing Split Files 
Renaming Files 
Deleting Files (P.6-9 - 6-10)

**J** Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation (P.13-13)



## **TV** Timer



Setting Timer via Program Info
 Opening/Editing Timer Details
 Opening/Deleting Timer Log
 (P.6-10)

## **Additional Functions**



Additional Functions	s <b>2</b>	
Start H	ere→[Playback Window] P.6-7 [Video List] P.6-7 [P ■ All Files	rogram Info Window] P.6-5 [Reservation List] P.6-8
	[Video List] ☑ ♦ 🕴 Delete All ♦	Opening/Editing Timer Details
Skipping between Markers	$\blacksquare \neq \text{Enter Handset Code} \neq \blacksquare \neq$ $ \blacksquare \qquad \blacksquare$	Opening Entries
[Playback Window] № (Long) or ILong)	TV Timer/TV Recording Timer	[Reservation List] 🔅 Select entry
Moving to Specific Markers	Setting Timer via Program Info	Editing Entries
[Playback Window] Oner - 9more		[Reservation List] ∯ Select entry
Playing Split Files	Watching Programs	Deleting Entries
[Video List] ∯ Select split file ♥ ♥ ♥ ∯ Select file ♥ ■	[Program Info Window] ∯ Select program ♥ 🖾 ♥ ∯ <i>Programming</i> ♥ ■	[Reservation List] ]       Select entry         ▶ □       ↓       Delete       ■       ↓       Yes
Popordod Brograms	Recording Programs	<b>→</b> ■
Recorded Programs	[Program Info Window] 🔅 Select program ➡ 📨	Opening/Deleting Timer Log
	• Timer entries set via Program Info are	Opening Timer Log
[Video List] ♀ Select file ► ▷ ► ♀ Rename ► ■ ► Enter name ► ■	updated with program changes automatically. Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries.	[Reservation List] ☞ ♦ 🔅 Select record ♦ 🔳
	(Poor signal conditions may inhibit	Playing Recorded Programs
	Opening Reservation List	[Reservation List] 🗹 ➡ 🗍 Select record ➡ 🖾
Single Files	[Program Info Window]	Deleting Records
[Video List] ‡ Select file ♥ ♥ ♥ ‡ Delete ♥ ■ ♥ ‡ Yes ♥ ■		[Reservation List] 🐨 ♦ ‡ Select record ♦ 🖤 ♦ ‡ Yes ♦ ■

6-10

Camera	7-2
Getting Started	7-2
Photo Camera	7-4
Capturing Still Images	7-4
Video Camera	7-5
Recording Video	7-5
Shooting Modes	7-6
Lising Chasting Mades	7.0

Editing Images	7-9
Getting Started	7-9
Editing Procedures	7-10
Printing	
Printing Images	7-12
Additional Functions	7-13

## Camera & Imaging



## **Getting Started**

Capture still images or record video.

## Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail\*; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

## **Auto Focus**

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

## **Multiple Shooting Modes**

Apply effect or add frame, capture sequential/ panoramic or scan images. When traveling solo shoot background and combine with portraits.

## **Imaging Functions**

Edit captured images or print on a compatible printer.

\*Images/video may not be delivered as sent depending on file size or recipient devices.

#### Precautions

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

#### Auto Shut-off

 Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

#### Sensor Key

• Sensor Key remains illuminated while mobile camera is active regardless of Sensor Timer setting.

#### Shutter Click

• Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.



#### Camera

## **Internal & External Cameras**

Use Internal Camera or External Camera; unless noted otherwise, operations in this chapter describe External Camera. Sizes are limited and shooting modes are not available for Internal Camera.

## **Display Indicators**

Photo Viewfinder

The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

#### 6 7 1 (A) 9 🐻 2 8 3 9 10 4 5 Ē 中 Options ÷i⊟ Capacity 5 Scene 2 Picture Quality 6 Mobile Light 7 Picture Size Focus Background 8 Exposure 3 size (Solo 9 Save to Traveling Photo) Continuous 10 White Balance Shoot 4 Solo Traveling m Self-timer Photo

#### Video Viewfinder





## Photo Camera





- Contractivating Mobile Light Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots Adjusting Focus Manually Locking Focus Sending Images Wirelessly Switching Active Camera Changing Image Size Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject (P.7-13)
- Changing save location Activating automatic saving Selecting image guality Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions Changing shutter click sound Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches (P.13-14)

Camera & Imaging

## Video Camera

## **Recording Video**

 Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press ).)

 Press recording (may be unavailable depending on



## Advanced

file size).

- Activating Mobile Light
   Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots
   Adjusting Focus Manually
   Locking Focus
   Sending Images
   Wirelessly
   Switching Active Camera
   Changing Recording Time/ Format (P.7-13)
- Changing save location Activating automatic saving Selecting image quality Recording video without sound Enlarging Viewfinder size (P.13-14)



## **Shooting Modes**

## **Using Shooting Modes**

May be unavailable depending on selected image/video size.

## Self-timer



Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)		
vailable Moo	les:	
Pictures Capture four separate images with Index Image		
Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image	
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image	
Modes → ■ Mode Frame Mode Menu		
💫 🔄 Continuous Shoot Þ 🔳		
<ul> <li>Select mode ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Select speed ⇒ ■</li> </ul>		
Frame image on Display      Frame image capture, Index Image or		

a composite image appears.
When shooting speed is set to *Manual* (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat (2) for each frame.







Scanning Images (Photo Camera)	
<ul> <li>In Panorama/Scanner menu,</li> <li></li></ul>	
Select size ◆ ■ ◆ Frame image on Display ◆ ■	
÷	
<ul> <li>Move handset slowly to scan the</li> </ul>	
area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)	
<ul> <li>Image is captured and Save menu opens.</li> </ul>	
A Save → ■ • Image is saved.	
<ul> <li>Handling Captured Images</li> <li>Preview or send them via S! Mail in the same way as Panorama Picture images.</li> </ul>	

Advanced



## Solo Traveling Photo (Photo Camera)

Combine External Camera image (background) with Internal Camera image (your portrait).

- SoloTravelingPhoto ⇒
  SoloTravelingPhoto ⇒
  Select size ⇒
  - Background Viewfinder appears.

## 🔁 Frame image on Display 🕈 🔳



• Shutter clicks and background image is captured.



3 🗉

## Frame your image on Display

- Holding 921SH straight out in front of your face at eye level, slowly move it left and right, a few centimeters at a time, for better recognition.
- Use I to change position of your image and use I to adjust image size.



- Shutter clicks and your image is captured.
- To start over, press . (Background image remains.)



Combined image is saved.
 (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)





## **Editing Images**

## **Getting Started**

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on the type and size.

## Picture Editor

Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image for size
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects.
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Frame	Add Frame to images
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size.

## Composite

Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one
Split Picture	Combine up to four images into one







## **Editing Procedures**

**Cropping Images Changing Image Size** Face Arrange In Picture Editor menu, 💀 In Picture Editor menu, 💀 **Resize to Preset Size** Resize 🗭 🔳 Face Arrange 🜩 🔳 In Picture Editor menu, 🔄 📮 Cut 🗭 🔳 Face Arrange Resize 🗭 🔳 Collage · Right-half Collage:Left-half Move + to the upper left 🔅 Select size 🕈 🔳 Grin corner of the portion to crop Face Arrange Menu ▶ ■ 🔅 Select type 🗭 🔳 Camera & Imaging (**•**) Editing is completed. Specify display area R Important Face Arrange Usage Note When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or Move + to the lower right offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others. corner of the portion to crop ● To zoom in/out, press 🖾 then use 🗓. • Omit 🕑 if there is no rectangle on the Specify display area image. • To zoom in/out, press 🖾 then use 🗓. Editing is completed. Editing is completed.

## Advanced

## **Adjusting Positions**

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

## 

• A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.



2

## Move + to top left of face



1	Move + to bottom	right	of
	face 🗭 🔳		



• Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.



5

(3

 Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted.
 Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

#### Panorama Images Panorama Image Effects: Near View Best suited for close-up shots Document Use for images with text Standard Apply to other images In Composite menu, 💀 Merge Panorama 🕈 🔳 Merge Panorama [1] ImageXXX. ipg [2]<Empty> ! <Empty> Þ 🔳 Þ 💀 🔅 EFFECT 🔶 ▶ [] Select effect 🌩 🔳 · Editing is completed. **Changing Images** After ⓒ, ┆ (select image) ♦ ■ ♦ 🖂 ♦ ♣ Select image ● Switching Image Positions After 2,

# Advanced

Correcting Image Parameters Rotating Images Converting File Format Combining Reduced Images (P.7-14)



## **Printing Images**

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.





## **Using Printers**

Connect handset to a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.

- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on the type and size.



Adding Dates to Prints Creating an Index Print (P.7-14)

0

Advanced

## **Additional Functions**



7-1<mark>3</mark>

Image Editing & Prir	Start Here >[Picture Editor Menu] P.7-9	[Composite Menu] P.7-9 [Photo Print Menu] P.7-12
Editing Images	Adding Stamps	Combining Reduced Images
Applying Visual Effects	[Picture Editor Menu] ♣ Stamp ♦ ■ ♦ ∯ Select stamp ♦ ■ ♦ ∯ Move stamp ♥ ■	[Composite Menu] SplitPicture 480x854 or SplitPicture 240x320 ■ ◆ ③ Select <empty> ◆ ■ ◆ ③ Select ====================================</empty>
Adding Text	Correcting Image Parameters	<ul> <li>Repeat from selecting &lt;<i>Empty</i>&gt; as needed.</li> </ul>
Text	[Picture Editor Menu] ♣ <i>Correction</i> ♦ ■ ♦ ♣ Select type ♦ ■ ♦ ■	DPOF
[Picture Editor Menu]	Rotating Images	Adding Dates to Prints
Dates [Picture Editor Menu] ♣ Paste ➡ ■ ➡ ♠ Date ➡ ■ ➡ ♣ Move	[Picture Editor Menu] 🔄 Rotate → ■ → 🔅 Select type → ■ → ■ Converting File Format	[Photo Print Menu] ♀ Settings ◆ ■ ◆ ♀ Add Date ◆ ■ ◆ ♀ On ◆ ■
Outline		
[Picture Editor Menu] 🤮 Paste ⇒ ■ → 🖾 → 🖙 Select text color ⇒ ■ → 😨 → 🖙 Select outline color ⇒ ■ → 🍸	[Picture Editor Menu] ♣ <i>File</i> <i>Format</i> ♦ ■ ♦ ♠ <i>File Format</i> or <i>File Size</i> ♦ ■ ♦ ♠ Select format/ size ♥ ■	[Photo Print Menu]       ♪       Settings ◆         ■ ◆       ◊       Index Print ◆       ■ ◆       ◊         On ◆       ■       ●       ○       ○
Adding Frames	<ul> <li>Changing file format/size may affect file size/image quality.</li> </ul>	
[Picture Editor Menu] 🔄 Frame ♦ ■ ♦ 🗄 Select frame ♦ ■ ♦ ■		

Media Player	8-2
Media Basics	8-2
Music	8-5
Playing Music	8-5
Video	8-7
	8-7
Playing Video	
Playing Video	

Editing Video	8-10
Crop	8-10
Adding Subtitles	8-11
S! Appli	8-13
Using S! Applications	8-13
Additional Functions	8-15

Media Player & S! Applications



## Media Player

## **Media Basics**

Use Media Player to play music/video on 921SH.

• Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.

• Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.





#### Media Player

## **Playback Precautions**

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low, Media Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Media Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming); downloaded media cannot be saved. Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

## Compatibility

Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.

## **Downloading Music**

Download music from the Internet. Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.



**Downloading Video** In Media Player menu, 🔅 Videos 🗭 🔳 15 05 ast Played Video My Videos SD VIDEO Download Videos Settings Videos Menu 🕴 Download Videos 🜩 🔳 Follow the links to download media



#### Media Player

## Saving Media Files from PCs

- Use software to convert media file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.

#### Handling Transferred Files

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

## Saving WMA Files

Follow these steps to save WMA files via S! Music Connect (Japanese).

Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.



USB Mode Mass Storage MTP Mode

Yes 🔶 🔳

┆ MTP Mode 🔶 🔳 🌩 🔃

15:05

# Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable

- Copy music from PC. Refer to the S! Music Connect help menu for operational instructions.
- Image: Second section and section and
  - Disconnect USB Cable.

#### S! Music Connect

 For details, see Utility Software Starter Guide (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

## Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 921SH-compatible format (**P.14-21**), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.14-23**) via Mass Storage. Install Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese) beforehand.

## Saving WMV/ASF Files

Save files to handset via MTP Mode or to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.14-23**) via Mass Storage.





## Advanced

- Deleting All WMA Files Deleting SD AUDIO Files (P.8-6)
- Resuming from Stopped Point Plaving Repeatedly or Randomly
- Changing Sound Effects Sorting Files (P.8-15)

Switching audio output to wireless device (P.13-13)



#### Music

## **Deleting Files**

Delete other music files from Data Folder.



- **Deleting All WMA Files**
- [Media Player Menu] 🔅 Settings
- ➡ ➡ Delete All WMA/WMV
- ➡ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■
- ♦ ! Yes ●
- Files cannot be deleted individually.



Media Player & S! Applications

**Deleting SD AUDIO Files** 

## Single Files

```
[Music File List] 🔅 Select file 🗭
P ➡ Delete Track ➡ ■ ➡ 0
Yes 🌩 🔳
```

### All Entries

[Music Playlists Window] 🔅 All						
М	usic 单		Þ	Del. A	II Track	s
۲	•	🏮 Y	'es 🗭	•	🔅 Yes	
٠						

 Source files will be deleted in both cases.





- Deleting All WMV Files Deleting SD VIDEO Files (P.8-8)
  - Resuming from Stopped Point Playing Repeatedly or Randomly
  - Changing Sound Effects Changing Playback Size

Sorting Files (8-15)





#### Video

## **Deleting Files**

Delete other video files from Data Folder.



[Video File List] 🔅 Select file 🗭 🖂					
•	Delete 🗭	•	i Ye	s 🏓	

• Source files will be deleted.



## **Using Playlists**

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre. Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

## Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to *T***'** *VIII*.



My Music

WMA



**Renaming Playlists** 

📋 My Music Þ 🔳

# Media Player & S! Applications

## Advanced

Odding New Playlists Obleting Playlist Files Obleting Playlists
Changing File Order (P.8-16)



## **Editing Video**

Ю

## Crop

Some files may not be edited.

Clip Portions between Two Points

- ♦ 💀 Media Player ♦ ♦ 🕴 Videos ♦ ■
- My Videos ⇒ ⇒ ⋮ Phone Memory or Memory Card ⇒ ■

 Image: Select Playlist or All

 Videos Image: Image: Videos

 Image: Image





## Delete Before/After



• Video plays.



## Press 🖾 at crop point

• The portion before or after the selected point is deleted and playback starts.


#### **Adding Subtitles** Advanced Follow these steps to add left-to-right scrolling text. out 🕅 Adjust settings via Advanced. (Some effects Display Position cannot be applied at the same time.) Font Size Scrolling In Edit menu, 🗊 Edit Background Color Font Color Subtitle 🗭 🔳 Highlight Blink out 🕅 15:058 Advanced Menu [1]<Empty> [2]<Empty> İ Scrolling 🕈 🔳 [3]<Empty> 15:058 out P 🔅 <Empty> 🕈 🔳 🕈 Enter text 🗭 🔳 Effect On-Screen Time • Press I to pause/play video. Press ☐ at start point Direction 🗭 🔳 ¢ Left to Right 🗭 🔳 🌩 🖽 🖬 Press 🖂 at end point Y/ CLEAR D out M 15:058 Edit Subtitle out M 15:058 Edit Text Edit Subtitle Duration [1]Town Advanced [2]<Empty> Edit Subtitle Menu Subtitle List • To add more, repeat 🕗 - 🕞,





Advanced

#### Editing Video





# **Using S! Applications**

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 921SH-compatible S! Applications, including games. Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

#### **Remote Control**

 Use a compatible S! Application to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.



### Advanced

- Downloading S! Applications Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby Deleting S! Applications (P.8-14)
- Adjusting S! Application sound volume
   Canceling surround effect
   Showing incoming transmission notice
   Pausing S! Application for incoming mail
   Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time
   Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice
   Changing Screensaver Activation Time
   Restoring default S! Application settings
   Restoring default S! Application settings



#### S! Appli





[S! Appli Library] 🔅 Select
application ⇒ 🖾 ⇒ 📑 Delete ⇒

- **♦ !** Yes **♦** ■
- Handset Code may be required.
- Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.

handset.



## **Additional Functions**



Media Player & S! Applications

8-15

Gui i	Additional Function	s (iviedia) M	Start Here → [Playlists Window] Music: P.8-5, Video: P.8-7
Pla	ylists		
	Adding New Playlists		
	[Playlists Window] 🖾 ➡ 📑 Add New Playlist ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■		
6	Deleting Playlist Files		
	[Playlists Window]       ↓       Select         Playlist →       ■       ↓       Select file →         □       ↓       ↓       Delete →       ■       ↓       Yes →         ■       ↓       ↓       Delete →       ■       ↓       ↓       Yes →		
G	Deleting Playlists	•	
	[Playlists Window]       ↓       Select         Playlist       ▶       ↓       Delete Playlist         ▶       ■       ↓       Yes       ■		
	Changing File Order		
	[Playlists Window] ♣ Select         Playlist ➡ ■ ➡ ♣ Select file ➡         Image: Select fil		
	Move file 🌩 🔳		



Pen Light	9-2
Phone Help	9-3
Calendar & Tasks	9-4
Calendar	9-4
Tasks	9-7
Alarms	9-9
Using Alarms	9-9
Wakeup TV	9-11
Using Wakeup TV	9-11
Calculator	9-13
Using Calculator	9-13
Expenses Memo	9-14
Adding Expenses	9-14
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup>	
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup> (Japanese)	9-15
Locking IC Card	9-16
Stopwatch	9-18
Using Stopwatch	9-18
Countdown Timer	9-19
Using Countdown Timer	9-19
World Clock	
Opening World Clock	9-20
Hour Minder	9-21
Using Hour Minder	9-21
-	

Document Viewer9-22
Opening PC Documents9-22
Notepad 9-23
Saving Text9-23
Voice Recorder9-24
Recording/Playing Voice9-24
Scan Barcode9-25
Scanning Printed Barcodes9-25
Create QR Code 9-26
Creating QR Codes9-26
Scan Card 9-27
Scanning Business Cards9-27
Text Scanner 9-28
Scanning Text9-28
S! Quick News9-29
Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)
9-29
S! Information Channel 9-30
S! Information Channel & Weather
Indicator (Japanese)9-30
e-Books9-31
Reading e-Books (Japanese)9-31
Additional Functions 9-32

9

# Handy Extras



# Pen Light

# Pen Light

Use handset as a flashlight. To use Mobile Light as a strobe for mobile camera, see **P.7-13** "Activating Mobile Light."



## 🛥 (Long)

- Mobile Light illuminates.
- Press a key to turn off.

### Important Pen Light Usage Note

• Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.



# **Phone Help**

Access this handy guide to handset settings and key functions/shortcuts.





## **Calendar & Tasks**





• Press Y to toggle view.

#### **Key Assignments**

<u></u> <u>+</u> **	Open previous page	8 TUV*	Go to (Enter Date)
#\$@¥	Open next page	9 <sub>worzś</sub>	Find (By Category)
2 <sub>ABC/2</sub>	Stamp <sup>1</sup>	0 1084	Help
4 GHIT	Set Color	•	Select week <sup>2</sup>
5 .NQ. TS	Go to (Today)	•	Select date
6 <sub>MNOLE</sub>	Find (By Subject)		

<sup>1</sup>Available in Month/3Month View. <sup>2</sup>In Week View, select time block.





## Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video Changing Alarm Duration Hiding Entries Saving Repetitive Schedules Editing Schedules (P.9-32)



Handy Extras

#### Calendar & Tasks

### At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press I.

#### **Opening Schedule**

While Alarm is activated, When Another Function is Active

 Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

### Incoming Calls

Advanced

• Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Schedules/Tasks		
In Calendar window,  (select date)		
Thm     Edfa       ◆ <add entry="" new="">       ◆ △XXXXXX       ★ △XXXXXX       ★ △XXXXXX       ★ △XXXXXX       ★ △XXXXXX       ★ △XXXXXX</add>		
Schedule List		
<ul> <li>2 Select schedule or task</li> <li>→ ■</li> <li>3 Imm → List returns</li> </ul>		
Opening Task List         In ②, ① (select task) ⇒ ☑ ⇒ ② Go         to Tasks ⇒ ■         Opening Related Message         After ②, ☑ ⇒ ③ Related Mail ⇒ ■         Accessing Secret Entries         [Calendar Window] ☑ ⇒ ③ Unlock         Temporarily ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter Handset         Code ⇒ ■		
Code 🜩 🔳		

 Deleting Schedules

 Deleting One Entry

 In schedule list, ‡ (select schedule) ▶ ▷

 Schedule) ▶ ▷

 Delete ▶ ■

 Delete ▶ ■

 This Appointment ▶ ■

 Peleting All Entries of the Day

 In Calendar window, ‡

 (select date) ▶ ▷

 Delete ▶ ■ ▶ ‡ All This Day ▶ ■ ▶ ‡ Yes ▶ ■



# **Tasks**

## Saving Tasks

Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details. Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.



Add	New	Entry	'>
"Jil"		15:05@	
Subject			
a		X/XX	

Inter subject  ■			
	"Tal" 15:05®		
	Due Date & Time		
	TTTT MM DD		
	XXI : XXI		
	HH MM		
<b>E</b> nto	r due dete/time		
	r due date/time		
	Y-10 10-000	1	
	New Entry		
	Subject:		
	XXXX		
	Due Date: XX/XX/XX XX:XX		
	Alarm:		
	No Alarm		
	Task Entry Window		
<b>— —</b> -			
🔁 민 A	larm: 🌩 🔳		
	Tal" 15:05®		
	Alarm Time:		
	No Alarm		
	Assign Tone/Video:		
	Duration:		
	10 sec.		

Image: Image
Enter task details ➡ ■
Saved
Task with No Due Date/Time In ⑤, ☑ ♦ ■ ♦ From ③
$Other \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow Enter date/time \Rightarrow \blacksquare$
▶ I ⇒ From 3



Changing Alarm Tone/Video Changing Alarm Duration Hiding Entries Editing Tasks (P.9-32)



#### Calendar & Tasks

### At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press 
.

#### **Opening Task**

When Alarm is activated, When Another Function is Active

Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

### Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks
I ⇒ I Tools ⇒ ■ ⇒ ⊡ PIM/LifestyleTools ⇒ I Tasks ⇒ ■
All Tasks All Tasks Add New Entry> ■ AXXXXX XX/XX/XX XX:XX Task List • Use ➡ to open completed or uncompleted task list.
Select task → ■       Image: Select ta
G Max → List returns
Accessing Secret Entries After (), ♥ ♦ () Unlock Temporarily ♦ ■ ♦ Enter Handset Code ♥ ■ Marking Tasks as Completed After (), () (select task) ♥ ♥

**Deleting Tasks** Deleting One Entry In task list, 🔅 (select task) İ Delete Þ 🔳 This Task All Comp. Tasks All Tasks This Task 
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 ■
 Æ7 Yes 🔹 🔳 Deleting All Completed Tasks In task list, 🖾 Delete ➡ ■ ➡ □ All Comp. Tasks ➡ ■ ➡ 🔅 Yes 🗭 🔳





Advanced

# **Using Alarms**

### Setting Alarm

Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week.

Set Snooze (Alarm repeats at set interval), Alarm Volume and Duration.



🔅 Repeat: 🔶 🔳

Y.IP

Once

O Every Day (All)

🔅 Selected Days 🕈 🔳

15:058

O Selected Days

R





Saving Entry Name Changing Alarm Tone/Video Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time (P.9-33)



#### Alarms

#### At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press **I**.

#### When Another Function is Active

Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

#### Incoming Calls

 Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby. When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

#### **Canceling Snooze**

While Snoozing, ■ → ۞ Yes → ■ • Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.



In Alarm list, 🔅 (select entry) ➡ 🖂





Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

### **Reactivating Entry**

In 🕗, 🔅 Switch On 븆 🔳





Editing Entries (P.9-33)

Advanced

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (P.13-16)

# Using Wakeup TV

### Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week.

- Complete Area Setup (P.6-3) beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.



Wakeup TV Menu



🐨 🗭 Wakeup TV setting ends Selecting/Canceling All Days In 🕞. 🖂 🗭 🕴 Check All or Uncheck *All* **⇒** ■ **Excluding Holidays** In  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$  (select day)  $\blacklozenge$   $\blacksquare$  ( $\Box/\Box$ )  $\blacklozenge$ Holidavs 🔶 🔳 🌩 🐨 🗭 From 🕞 **Canceling Alarm**  Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps, [Wakeup TV Menu] [ Alarm On/Off: ♦ ■ ♦ 0 Off ● ■ ● ∑ **Adjusting Alarm Volume** [Wakeup TV Menu] 1 Alarm Volume: 

### Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video (P.9-34)

### At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.



#### **Stopping Alarm Instantly**

- While Alarm is activated, press •. When Another Function is Active
- TV may not activate depending on the function.
- After TV is On for a Period of Time
- Confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press I to exit TV.



In ⊘, 🔅 Wakeup TV On 🔶 🔳





Advanced

# **Using Calculator**





Calculator Window

## Use Keypad to enter digits Calculate

 Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.

🕄 🗟 🕈 Calculator ends

#### Calculation Keys

+ (Add)	-
- (Subtract)	•
x (Multiply)	Ŀ
÷ (Divide)	
= (Sum)	
C·CE (Clear)	CLEAR
CM (Clear Memory)	<b>11</b> × * Q
RM (Recall Memory)	<u></u>
M+ (Add to Memory)	¥?
. (Decimal)	<u>X</u> #529.
+/- (Positive/Negative Value)	#\$07
% (Percentage)	⊠ ♦ : % ♦ ■

### Memory Calculation

• Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

#### Incoming Calls

• Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

#### **Using % Function**

From Options menu, select % to find definite percentage of a known value. Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000 Enter 800,000  $\Rightarrow$  x  $\Rightarrow$  30  $\Rightarrow$  %

■ 240,000 appears.



Copying Calculation Results Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion Converting Currencies (P.9-34)



## **Adding Expenses**



9-14

# **Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> (Japanese)**

Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 921SH supports Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup>. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

#### Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup>, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

### Starting Lifestyle-Appli

- → 🔄 Tools → → 🗠 PIM/LifestyleTools → 📮 Osaifu-Keitai → ■ → 📮 Lifestyle-Appli → ■ →
- 🔅 Select application 🗭 🔳

### Lifestyle-Appli Precautions

- Contact Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

## Using Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup>

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction. Example: Making an electronic payment

- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli. Make sure battery is adequately charged.
- Transactions are possible even when handset power is off or during calls or Internet transmissions.

## 



Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

## Advanced

Enabling to View E-Money Balances Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List Removing Applications from Balance Info List Checking E-Money Balance when Slider is Closed (P.9-35)

#### Important Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> Usage Note

SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

#### When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.

🖑 
Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings (P.13-16)



#### Osaifu-Keitai®

# Locking IC Card

### IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.



### Remote Lock

Disable Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> remotely by mail or phone.

Mail Remote	Send mail to activate
Lock	Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

Mail Remote Lock

Preparation on Handset



*Remote Lock PW* → ■
Enter password → ■ *Switch On/Off* → ■ *On* → ■ → ☑ *On* → ■ → ☑

Activating Remote Lock via Mail If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

In ⑤. ┆ *Off* ♦ ■ ♦ ☑

- Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject
  - Leave other fields blank.
  - After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

Advanced

Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient (P.9-35)

9-16





Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock (P.9-35)



## Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops when battery runs low.



Stopwatch Window





# Using Countdown Timer







To stop tone instantly, press  $\overline{Y}$ . (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

#### When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

• Tone sounds after 💿 is pressed to end



## World Clock



🕙 
Adding Custom Time Zone (P.9-36)

9-20

# **Using Hour Minder**

**Setting Hour Minder** 

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours.





### Saved

Image: Section Sec



## At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop tone instantly, press

### When Another Function is Active

Hour Minder does not activate.

#### Incoming Calls

• Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

## Canceling Hour Minder



### Advanced

Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time (P.9-36)



## **Document Viewer**

# **Opening PC Documents**

Supported File Formats:

PDF (.pdf)	
Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Excel <sup>®</sup> (.xls)	
Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Word (.doc)	
Microsoft <sup>®</sup> PowerPoint <sup>®</sup> (.ppt)	_
<ul> <li>Some files may not appear correctly.</li> <li>Download files via the Internet.</li> <li>When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (P.14-23).</li> </ul>	4
<ul> <li>■ ⇒ ⊕ Tools ⇒ ■ ⇒ ⊕</li> <li>Doc./Rec. Tools ⇒ ⊕</li> <li>Document Viewer ⇒ ■</li> </ul>	6
Tail     1505       Othor     Documents       XXXXXXXXXX     XXXXB	
Select file ➡ ■	_
	Zo

## Key Assignments

	View whole page			
•••	Scroll			
1 eā	View upper left			
2 ABC.27	Full screen			
3 DEF 2	View upper right			
4 <sub>GHI</sub> t	Zoom out			
4 जस≿ (Long)/ ▶ (Long)	Continuous zoom out			
5 .so. ts	View center			
6 <sub>MNOI3</sub> /	Zoom in			
6≝ott (Long)/ ◀ (Long)	Continuous zoom in			
7 <sub>PORS®</sub>	View lower left			
8 томир	Jump to page			
9.wxrz6	View lower right			
0 NBA	Open Help			
#\$@¥	Next page			
<u></u> ★ #559 ★	Previous page			
Û	Fit width			
¥/	Rotate 90°			

Zooming In/Out with Loupe (Magnifier) In open file, ■ (Long) ◆ 🔄 Select portion ◆ 🖾 ◆ 💱 Zoom Out or Zoom In ◆ 🔲

### **Sensor Key Operations**

In open file, use Sensor Key to scroll files, or show/hide Loupe (magnifier tool).



# **Saving Text**



## Advanced

Celiting Notepad Searching Text within All Entries Inserting Notepad Text into Message Text Sending Notepad Entries via S! Mail Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry (P.9-37)



Handy Extras

## **Voice Recorder**

# **Recording/Playing Voice**

#### Recording

- If battery runs low while recording, Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Record conversations during calls via *Record Caller Voice* (P.3-12).

■ ⇒ ⊡ Tools ⇒ ■ ⇒ ⊡ Doc./Rec. Tools







Save and Send

• For *Extended Voice*, recording is saved automatically.

## 🖣 🔅 Save 🕈 🔳

```
Play Before Saving
In ⊖, ∯ Playback ➡ ■ ➡ Playback
starts ➡  ➡ Playback stops
Starting Over
In ⊖,  ➡ From ⊙
```

	Playback				
	<ul> <li>In recording window, ➡     <li>In recording window, ■     </li> </li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></li></ul>				
	Time     EddS       Ring: Songs-Towns     ●       Free:     XMB       Need size:				
	<ul> <li>Select file ⇒ ■</li> <li>Use <a href="https://www.example.com">Iselect file ⇒ ■</a></li> </ul>				
k	<ul> <li>Press I to pause/resume. Press</li> <li>to stop playback.</li> </ul>				
	Playing Memory Card Files After ①,  ➡ ∯ <i>Change to</i> <i>MemoryCard</i> ➡ ■ ➡ ⊘				

Advanced



Handy Extras

Saving Longer Recordings Sending Voice Files via S! Mail Switching Storage Media (P.9-37)

## **Scanning Printed Barcodes**

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.



TW Barcode/Scan Scan Barcode Open Barcode Create QR Code Scan Card Scan Text Scanned Results

Barcode/Scan Menu



Scan Barcode ➡ ■
Frame barcode in center of



Scan Window

 Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).



## Scan starts

- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- Press 🖅 to stop scan.



## Advanced

Scanning during Text Entry
 Reading Saved Barcode Images
 Using Linked Info
 Saving Scan Results
 Saving Linked Info to Phone Book
 Saving Images &

Melodies Opening or Playing Files Using Images as Wallpaper Using Images for System Graphics Pasting to Message Text Saving to Notepad Copying Text (P.9-38 - 9-39)



## Create QR Code

# **Creating QR Codes**

Create QR Codes from these items on handset.

Phone Book	Text Input
Ring Songs-Tones	Pictures
Notepad	

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

#### Procedure

Follow these steps to create QR codes from Data Folder files.

■ ♦ <sup>1</sup>/<sub>1</sub> Tools ♦ ■ ♦ <sup>1</sup>/<sub>1</sub> Doc./Rec. Tools ♥ <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Barcode/Scan ♥ ■

> Tar 5458 Barcode/Scan Open Barcode Create QR Code Scan Card Scan Text Scanned Results Barcode/Scan Menu



From Phone Book Entries In ☉, ♣ Phone Book ➡ ■ ★ ♣ Select entry ➡ ■ ➡ ⋻ From Entered Text In ☉, ♣ Text Input ➡ ■ ➡ Enter text ➡ ■ ➡ ⋻ Switching Storage Media In ⊕, ➡ ♠ ♪ Save to ➡ ■ ➡ ♠ Phone or Memory Card ➡ ■ ➡ ■ Attaching to S! Mail In ⊕, ➡ ♣ Send As ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ ♥ Incoming Calls ● QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.



Handy Extras

# Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.









## Advanced

Pasting to Message Text Saving to Notepad Copying Text (P.9-39)

## Text Scanner



## Advanced

**1** 9-28  Scanning during Text Entry Using Linked Info Saving Scan Results Opening Saved Scan Results Saving Linked Info to Phone Book Pasting to Message Text Saving to Notepad Copying Text (P.9-38 - 9-39)

## S! Quick News

**Opening Information** 

# **Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)**

View content updates or breaking news. Transmission fees apply.



章
登録はこちら ⇒ ■ ⇒ 
章

### Advanced

Beceiving S! Loop Item Updates Opdating List Automatically

Checking Update Schedule Changing Background Image

Deleting S! Quick News Items (P.9-40)



# S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Transmission fees apply.

#### 

THE ISON

Registration/Cancel S! Information Channel Menu

## 🔋 Registration/Cancel 🗭 🔳

Handset connects to the Internet.
 Follow onscreen instructions.

## **New Received Information**

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.



## 🔋 S! Info.Channel 븆 🔳

- S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
- S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.

## ि ➡ Page closes

Opening Unread Latest Issue [S! Information Channel Menu] What's New → ■ Opening Back Issues [S! Information Channel Menu] [S]

*History*  $\Rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$   $\Rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  Select date  $\Rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$ 

### **Using Weather Indicator**

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.

	Υ.I.°	<b>T∆I" 15:058</b> ⊘≥≎&®®		
)	Clear skies (day)	8	Snow	
Ð	Clear skies (night)	P	Thunder showers	
3	Cloudy	A	Then	
¥	Rain	/	Partly/chance of	

Example: <sup>(3)</sup>/<sup>#</sup> → Partly cloudy with a chance of rain

Indicators for chance of rain, seasonal events, etc. appear at the same time.

#### Manual Update [S! Information Channel Menu]

i i i

Weather Icon  $\Rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$   $\Rightarrow$  i Manual Update  $\Rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$   $\Rightarrow$  i Yes  $\Rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$ 

### Advanced



Saving Files to Data Folder Changing Display Size Changing Scroll Unit Copying Text Requesting Re-Delivery Checking Weather Forecast (**P.9-41**) Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates (P.13-16)
# Reading e-Books (Japanese)

#### **Downloading e-Books**

Visit SH-web for e-Book order information, etc.



• Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

### e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.



#### e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

### **BookSurfing**<sup>®</sup>

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files.

Some files may not be supported.

- In Entertainment menu, *BookSurfing* → ■
  - BookSurfing<sup>®</sup> S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing<sup>®</sup> help menu for operational instructions.

#### Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

 When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.



# Additional Functions









🗗 🖗 PIM/Lifestyle Tools 🖡	3	
Start Here → [Wakeu	p TV Menu] P.9-11 [Wakeup TV List] P.9-11 [Calcu	lator Window] P.9-13 [Expenses Memo List] P.9-14
Wakeup TV	Calculator	Expenses Memo
Changing Alarm Tone/Video	Copying Calculation Results	Changing Category of Saved Entry
Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File	While result appears, ☑ ➡ 📋	[Expenses Memo List] 🕴 Select
[Wakeup TV Menu] 🗓 Assign	Copy ⇒ ■	entry → ■ → 🕄 Select Category
folder $\Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow $ Select tone/file	Changing Exchange Rate for	♥
► ▼ ¥?	Currency Conversion	Changing Amount
<ul> <li>Select start point if required.</li> <li>Using Customized Screen Tone/Video</li> </ul>	[Calculator Window] 🖾 ➡ 🖡	
[Wakeup TV Menu] [] Assign	Exchange Rate $\Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow $	$[Expenses memo List] \bigcirc Select$ entry $\blacklozenge \boxdot \blacklozenge \diamondsuit \land Change Amount$
Tone/Video: ♦ ■ ♦ 🗓	Domestic or Foreign ➡ ■ ➡	➡ ■ ➡ Edit ➡ ■
Customized Screen ➡ ■ ➡ ⊻	Enter rate 🗭 🔳	
Editing Entries	Converting Currencies	
[Wakeup TV List] 🚦 Select entry	[Calculator Window] Enter amount	
➡ ■ ➡ <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving	of money  ▶ ▷ ▶ ∴ Money Converter  ■ ■  ↑ To Domestic	
entries $\Rightarrow$ $\blacksquare$ $\Rightarrow$ $\heartsuit$	or To Foreign 🔶 🔳	
	<ul> <li>Set Exchange Rate beforehand.</li> </ul>	





saifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup>	Checking E-Money Balance when Slider is Closed	Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock
Enabling to View E-Money Balances	<ul> <li>(Long) ➡ Balance appears ➡</li> <li>□ ➡ Balance disappears</li> </ul>	[Call Remote Lock Menu] ∯ Count for Lock ▶ ■ ▶ Enter Missed Call
[IC Card Settings Menu] ④ Balance Info ◆ ■ ◆ Enter Handset Code ◆ ■ ◆ ④ <empty> ◆ ■ ◆ ⑤ SI Appli or Lifestyle-Appli ◆ ■ ◆ ⑤ Select application ◆ ■</empty>	<ul> <li>Available in Standby.</li> <li>Use Sensor Key to scroll entries.</li> <li>Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info List beforehand.</li> <li>Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock is active.</li> </ul>	count ⇒ ■ ⇒ 🗹
<ul> <li>For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications.</li> <li>Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.</li> </ul>	Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient	
Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List	■Changing Recipient [Mail Remote Lock Menu] [ Notice Settings ◆ ■ ◆ ③ Send	
[IC Card Settings Menu]         Balance Info ⇒ ■ → Enter         Handset Code → ■ → A Select         application → □ → A Move → ■         → A Select location → ■	Notice ◆ ■ ◆ ① To Set         Recipient ◆ ■ ◆ ② Set         Recipient ◆ ■ ◆ ③ Select         method ◆ ■ ◆ Select/enter         number/address ◆ ■ ◆ ☑	
Removing Applications from	Disabling Notice	
Balance Info List         [IC Card Settings Menu]          Info ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter Handset Code	[Mail Hemote Lock Menu] ♀         Notice Settings ◆ ■ ◆ ♀         Notice ◆ ■ ◆ ♀         Off ◆ ■ ◆         Settings ◆ ♥	
➡ ■ ➡		





Handy Extras

#### **Additional Functions**

🗄 Doc./Rec. Tools 🔽 —		
Start Here	€Barcode/Scan Menu] P.9-25 [Barcode Scan Resו	ults Window] P.9-25 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-28
Scan Barcode	Scan Text	Accessing Internet Sites
Scanning during Text Entry	Scanning during Text Entry	[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] 🛃 Select URL ➡ ■
Pasting All Scan Results	In a text entry window, 🖾 🌩 🔅	Saving Scan Besults
In a text entry window,  →  ↑ Scan →  →  ↑ →  ↑ Scan Code →  → →  Frame barcode in center of Display →  →  →	Scan → ■ → ☐ Text Scanner → ■ → Frame text in center of Display → ■ → ☐ Select line → ■ → ■	[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ☑ ➡ [] Save ➡ ■
Pasting a Part of Scan Results	Scan Results	Save + E
In a text entry window, ♥ ♦ ↓ Scan ♦ ■ ♦ ↓ Scan Code ♥ ■ ♥ Frame barcode in center of Display ♥ ■ ♥ ♥ ♥ ♥ Select	Using Linked Info	[Barcode/Scan Menu] [] Scanned
first character <b>♦ ■ ♦ ⊡</b> Select	Dialing Numbers	<i>Results</i> $\Rightarrow$ $\blacksquare$ $\Rightarrow$ $\bigcirc$ Select file $\Rightarrow$ $\blacksquare$
end point ➡ ■           Image: Saved Barcode Images	[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ♣ Select number ➡ ■ ➡ ♪	<ul> <li>Select a file and press I to rename files, open properties or delete files.</li> <li>Some files may not open.</li> </ul>
U	Sending Messages	
[Barcode/Scan Menu]	[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ☆ Select mail address ◆ ■ ◆ Complete message ◆ ☞	
	<ul> <li>When <i>MAIL TO:</i> appears in scan results, press          <ul> <li>to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Composition window.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	



Handy Extras







S! Town & S! Loop	.10-2
Fun Services	. 10-2
S! Friend's Status	.10-3
Using S! Friend's Status	. 10-3

S! Circle Talk	10-7
Using S! Circle Talk	10-7
Near Chat	10-10
Using Near Chat (Japanese)	10-10

# **L**O Communication Services



# S! Town & S! Loop

# **Fun Services**

#### S! Town (Japanese)

Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can play games and meet other users.

- To use S! Town, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.

■ ⇒ ⊡ Communication
 ■

# 闷 🔅 S! Town 🕈 🔳

- S! Town (S! Application) starts.
- Refer to the S! Town help menu for operational instructions.
- When an upgrade notice appears, follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

#### S! Town Library

### S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Loop is an online communication service. Share your diary, join BBS, etc. Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.



📮 S! Loop 🕈 🔳

 Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.



# S! Friend's Status

# **Using S! Friend's Status**

- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to **Online** beforehand.



Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.





My Status Window Select Availability, e.g., Answer OK → ■ → ⊕ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■ Select new Availability → ■

🕴 Select Status 🌩 🔳

Connection

Status

**ĩ.109** 向

**名**私の状況

)こきげん

⊕Answer Status

Answer OK

@<Add Comment>

Reply OK

loin OK







Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk (P.13-17)

#### S! Friend's Status



<ul> <li><i>Status Icon</i> ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Select Pictogram ⇒ ■</li> </ul>
Status Label ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter text ⇒ ■ ⇒ ∑
Gepeat Sector Secto
Saving to Data Folder [Status Template Window] ← Select template ✦ ☞ ✦ ‡ Save to DF ✦ ■ ✦ ♣ Save here ✦ ■ Loading Templates from Data Folder
[Status Templates Holm Data Folder [Status Template ♥ indow] ◎ ♥ ↓ Add Template ♥ ■ ♥ ♣ Select template ♥ ■
Istatus Templates [Status Template Window] ↔ Select template ♦ ♥ ♦ [] Edit Temp. Name ♦ ■ ♦ Enter name ♦ ■





Mv Status

Member

Status

15 05 8

#### **Registering Members** When Registration is Complete **Opening Member Status** My Status is sent and member's status Follow these steps to register a number Communication appears on handset. saved in Phone Book for the first time. To Direct Entry ů S! Friend's Status In 🕗. 🕴 Add New Entry 🕈 🔳 🌩 add members, see P.10-6. --- Select Group Communication T.ICD Ô S! Friend's Status ċ Registering from Received Request 🔋 Yes 🔶 🔳 Ueda Mikio When a registration request arrives, a 13 13 65 **ଆ ଉଚ୍ଚ**ି 15:058 confirmation appears. O<sup>®</sup>Kato Koichi S 8 8 8 Add Member Phone Book S! Friend's Status Member List Add New Entry Accept the registration ┆ Select member 🗭 🔳 equest from Kato ┆ Phone Book Þ 🔳 Þ 嗹 Koichi? Select entry T.ICD 🔿 Ueda Mikio No Select phone number ConfirmLater Group ≜Online 🔋 Yes Þ 🔳 Member Status Details Window Omit if only one number is saved. Acceptance notice is sent; the When Cancellation Notice Arrives 🕴 Yes 🗭 🔳 number is registered. Member is deleted from S! Friend's Registration request is sent to the Rejecting Status member list. number. Registration is complete In $(), (i) No \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow (i) Yes \Rightarrow \blacksquare$ when an acceptance notice arrives. Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours. For ConfirmLater. Information window opens.

### Advanced

Adding Members Deleting Members Moving Members Renaming Groups Updating Manually Opening Notices (P.10-6) Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers Rejecting all requests (P.13-17)







🖂 🔶 🕴 Edit Group Name 🗭 🔳 🗭 [S! Friend's Status Member List] [S! Friend's Status Member List] 🖂 🔶 🕴 Status Notif. List 🔶 🔳 🌩



# Using S! Circle Talk

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

#### **Registering Members**

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book.



 When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press **I**, then skip ahead to 📀.







No.1: ➡ ■

Select phone number 

Select number, e.g.,



- Omit is saved.
- Repeat (2) (5) to add members.

Saved

Y?

- Saving as Individuals In 🕄, 🕴 Individual 🔶 🔳 🔶 🕞 - 🕞 Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List In ⊕, ┆ Members List ♦ ■ ♦ ┆ Select member 🕈 🔳 🕈 🔗
- Omit when Individual is selected in .



Editing Member List (P.10-9)

No. 1: No. 2:



### Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members.

Set My Status to *Online* first (P.10-3).



 S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.

### To be the First Speaker

### S! Circle Talk Operations

#### Speaking

- Press and hold 📼 when Press and Hold appears
  - You have the floor



• **1**:Own appears when you have the floor.

Keep holding <sup>⊡</sup> to speak → Release <sup>⊡</sup> → Floor is released

• Warning tone sounds before time limit.

#### Loudspeaker

During S! Circle Talk, 🔳

Press to toggle Loudspeaker on/off.

#### Exiting S! Circle Talk



• S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

#### Rejoining S! Circle Talk



 An error message appears when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

### Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

While handset is ringing/ vibrating, ऒ ♥ S! Circle Talk starts



- Alternatively, press .
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left



Æ





# **Using Near Chat (Japanese)**

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (P.13-15) that may be used to reset the application password.
- Because this application employs Bluetooth® wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.

#### Sending Near Chat Request

■ ⇒ 
 Communication ⇒
 ■ ⇒ 
 Near chat ⇒



- 🔰 🔅 Yes 🔶 🔳
- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

**Receiving Near Chat Request** 

When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Notification appears.



After a period of inactivity, Information window opens, tone sounds and notification appears.

- 🚺 ! Yes 🕈 🔳
  - Near Chat S! Application starts.
  - For more, see Near Chat
    - S! Application instructions.

#### **Rejecting Request**

In 🚺, 🔅 No 🕈 🔳



Handset Security	11-2
Operations Security	11-2
Information Security	11-3
Eaco Booggnition	11_/
race necognition	
Using Face Recognition	

Handset Security



# **Operations Security**

#### **Function Lock**

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto (Link to Slider)	Lock when Slider is closed
Auto	Lock when Display turns off
Once	One time lock
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on
■ ♥ Settings ♥ ■ ♥ Phone Settings ♥ ■ Locks ♥ ■	
TM <sup>®</sup> 1605 PIN Entry Off Change PIN2	
Locks Menu	
🕗 🔋 Function Lock 🕈 🔳	



Enter Handset Code

#### Unlocking Handset

[Standby] Enter Handset Code 🜩 🔳 When Function Lock is Active

 Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

# **PIN Entry**

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN1 entry each time handset is turned on.

In Locks menu, 🕴 PIN Entry Switch On/Off 



#### Secure Remote Lock

Lock lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock (P.9-16).

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (P.14-22) or access My SoftBank (Japanese page) via Yahoo! Keitai.

#### Accessing My SoftBank (Japanese Page)





#### Advanced



Changing PIN1 Changing PIN2 Setting Secure Remote Lock Activation Message to Appear (P.11-6)

# Information Security





Restrict access to Call Log and sent/ received mail records.

```
    In Locks menu, History
Lock + 
    History Lock
    History Lock
    Gali Log
    Sent/Rcvd Msg.
    Select item + 
    (M
appears) + 
    Enter
Handset Code + 
    Temporary Access to Records
    When accessing records, enter Handset
Code and press
```

### Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.



#### When Show Secret Data is Active

• Predictive is not available for text entry.



# **Face Recognition**

# **Using Face Recognition**

Capture portraits with mobile camera then match live image to saved ones to unlock handset or access functions/files. If Face Recognition fails, Function Lock activates.

#### Setup

#### Precautions

- Identification accuracy is not guaranteed. SoftBank cannot be held liable for misuse or any damages associated with the use of Face Recognition.
- Handset Code is required to cancel Face Recognition. Changing the code helps enhance security.
- Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> is available even when Face Recognition is active.
- When capturing/scanning face, remember these points:
  - Make sure your face is clearly visible.
  - Face should be lit evenly and brightly.



### Advanced

Changing Accuracy Level Editing/Deleting User Information Changing/Deleting Portraits (P.11-6)

Handset Security



Precautions for Portrait Capture

- · Look straight into lens and frame whole face with no expression.
- Do not wear a mask when capturing portraits, even for use with Low(Mask).



#### Scanning Face



Face the Display **➡ Recognition starts** 

- If face matches a saved portrait, handset unlocks
- If Face Recognition fails, Function Lock activates. Press 🖾 to retry.

**Unlocking Handset after Face Recognition Fails** 

When No Matching Portrait is Found



Enter Handset Code

When Matching Portrait is Found Saved question appears.



➡ Enter answer ➡

If You Cannot Remember the Answer In 1. ⓒ ♦ Enter Handset Code ♦ ■ When No Question or Answer is Saved In 1. Enter Handset Code 🗭 🔽

Advanced

Eocking Handset when Slider is Closed (P.11-6)



# **Additional Functions**



Infrared	12-2
Transferring Files via Infrared	12-3
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>	12-6
Transferring Files via Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>	12-7
Mass Storage	12-10
Connecting to PC	12-10

Backup	12-11
Backup & Restore	.12-11
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)	12-14
About SAB	.12-14
Backup & Restore	.12-16

Connectivity & File Backup



# Infrared

Wirelessly transfer the following files between 921SH and compatible devices.

Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates
Bookmarks	Data Folder

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly.

### **Getting Started**

#### Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.

#### **Transfer Options**

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on the file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

#### Authorization Code

• Four-digit code required for infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)



# **Transferring Files via Infrared**



# Advanced

Overwriting Existing Files Sending My Details Sending Non-Phone Book Files (P.12-5)

accept connection requests.



#### Infrared











### **Overwriting Existing Files**







Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, \* (select file)  $\blacklozenge$   $\blacksquare$   $\blacklozenge$  $\boxdot$   $\blacklozenge$  \* Send  $\blacklozenge$   $\blacksquare$   $\diamondsuit$  \* Via Infrared  $\blacklozenge$   $\blacksquare$   $\diamondsuit$  \* Yes  $\blacklozenge$   $\blacksquare$   $\blacklozenge$ Transfer starts Connectivity & File Backup 12

# **Bluetooth**®

# **Bluetooth**®

Wirelessly transfer files between 921SH and compatible devices (watches. handsfree devices. etc.).

Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> devices.

- Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
- Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations

### **Getting Started**

#### Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Precautions

- Bring handsets to within ten meters. (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)
- TV audio is supported only on SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® devices.

#### Handsfree Device Precautions

- Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.
- Handle call operations on the device in use.

#### Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Watches

Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions:



For details about functions/operations. see the Bluetooth® watch guide.



#### Authorization Code

 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connections. Pairing possible when codes match.

#### Advanced



🖑 
Synchronizing Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> watch with handset 
Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses (P.13-18)

# Transferring Files via Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>

### Activating Bluetooth®



Bluetooth Menu



- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is activated.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

#### Connecting to Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Devices

**Device Search & Pairing** 

Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

# In Bluetooth menu, 🔅 Search for Devices 🜩 🔳

- Found devices are listed after search.
- Press Y to cancel.

# Select device

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press

- Enter the same Authorization Code for handset and the other device 🏓 🔳
  - On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
  - For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.



#### Paring complete

 Authorization Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

#### **Connecting to Paired Devices**

In Bluetooth menu. Paired Devices



All Paired Devices List



# Select device **>**

If handset is already connected to another device, choose Yes and press .

The device is connected and (checked) appears. Devices marked with I reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.

### Advanced

Renaming Paired Devices 
Deleting Paired Devices Disconnecting Devices (P.12-9)



#### Bluetooth®

# Accepting Connection Requests

Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices.

### Connection request arrives



Request Window



### Enter the same Authorization Code as sender's ➡ ■

- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.

### **Transferring Files**

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see P.12-2.
- When requested, enter Authorization Code.



- Yes 
   ■
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press
   To appeal transfer press
- To cancel transfer, press Y?.

All File Transfer (Adding Files) In ⊘, Enter Handset Code ◆ ■ ◆ As New Items ◆ ■



Example: Phone Book Entries

┆ Via Bluetooth 븆 🔳



#### Advanced



Overwriting Existing Files Sending My Details Sending Non-Phone Book Files (P.12-5)




## Mass Storage

## **Connecting to PC**

Accessing Memory Card from PC

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset. If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.





## Tal<sup>m</sup> E3 K-44 Mass Storage Calling not available during operation, 0K2

No

3 ♀ Yes ➡ ■

## Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable

# Ime → Imes → Imes → Imes

 Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

## **Utility Software (Japanese)**

Supplied CD-ROM contains these utility software programs:

Modem Wizard	Use handset as a modem
Memory Card Transfer Software	Transfer files on Memory Cards formatted for other SoftBank handsets by SHARP to Memory Cards for handset
SoftBank Utility Software <sup>*</sup>	Transfer files between handset and PC
S! Music Connect*	Manage WMA files and transfer them to handset

<sup>\*</sup>Access download page from Utility Software CD-ROM.

- USB Cable driver is also contained.
- For details, see Utility Software Starter Guide (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

#### **Mobile Data Communication Fees**

• Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time; check transmission fees while online.

**Connectivity & File Backup** 

12

## **Backup & Restore**

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed. The following folders/entries can be



Selectable simultaneously via *Check Selection* in Options menu.

## Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly.

## Transferring All Items

Use blank Memory Card for **Backup All Items**. Do not use the card to save other files after **Backup All Items**; backed up content may not be restored properly.

## Transferring Selected Items

## Received Msg.

- Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.
- S! Mail Notices are restored as normal messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)

## Sent Messages

Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.

## Drafts

If transferred from Drafts, only the first entered recipient remains or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

## Bookmarks

- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

## Contents Keys

- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.
- While Keys are on Memory Card, related files are inaccessible. (Perform Restore to use those files.)



#### Backup

## Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once.

■ ➡ . Settings ➡ ■ ➡ Connectivity ➡ ↓ Backup 🗭 🔳 15:05 Backup Backup All Items Backup Selected Items Restore All Items Restore Selected Items Settings/Manage Backup Menu Backup Selected Items Enter Handset Code 🗭 🔳 🛉 Yes 🗭 🔳 Select item  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\Box/\Box$ ) Complete selection • For Phone Book confirmation appears. Choose Yes or No and press .



## Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items.

Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Contents Kevs).

In Backup menu, 🔅 Restore Selected Items Enter Handset Code









Connectivity & File Backup



 $[Backup Menu] \stackrel{\bullet}{•} Settings/ \\ Manage \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \stackrel{\bullet}{•} Encode \\ Settings \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \stackrel{\bullet}{•} Select item \Rightarrow \\ \blacksquare \Rightarrow \stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet} On \Rightarrow \blacksquare$ 

• Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.



Deleting Backup Files

 $[Backup Menu] \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\textcircled{}} Settings/ \\ Manage \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\Rightarrow} \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\textcircled{}} File \\ Management \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\Rightarrow} \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\textcircled{}} Select \\ item \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\Rightarrow} \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\textcircled{}} Select file \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\Rightarrow} \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\textcircled{}} \\ (\bigcirc / \heartsuit) \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\textcircled{}} \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\Rightarrow} \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\textcircled{}} Yes \stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\Rightarrow}$ 



## **About SAB**

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (P.12-15).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see the corresponding Website (P.14-22).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

## **SAB Sync Commands & Features**

Backup/	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB <sup>1</sup>
Restore	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book <sup>2</sup>
	Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB <sup>3</sup>
Synchronize	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB <sup>4</sup>
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book <sup>5</sup>
	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to SAB
Edit on PC Export to PC	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
	Birthday Notification	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
Send	Email Address Notification <sup>7</sup>	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
"Disaster Mes Board" Messa Notification <sup>8</sup>	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification <sup>8</sup>	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	Tomodachi Email Filter <sup>9</sup>	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

<sup>1</sup>Any existing SAB content is deleted.

<sup>2</sup>Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

<sup>3</sup>If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

<sup>4</sup>Unrelated SAB changes remain.

<sup>5</sup>Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

<sup>6</sup>Access this function via handset or a PC.

<sup>7</sup>Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.

<sup>8</sup>Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.

<sup>9</sup>Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.



## Service Usage Outline

## **Complete Contract**

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank via Yahoo! Keitai.

## **Receive User ID & Password**

## After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

User ID and Password are required to use SAB via a PC.

## Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

## Precautions

## Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration
- Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion
- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting *Synchronize, Sync from Client* or *Backup* deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting *Synchronize*, *Sync from Server* or *Restore* deletes all Phone Book content.

## ■ Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

## Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

- SAB Transfers to New Handsets
- SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- Other 3G Handsets SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series

Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.



Advanced

Confirming User ID & Password (P.12-17)

## **Backup & Restore**

Backup (Phone Book  $\rightarrow$  SAB) Any existing SAB content is deleted.



• Backup starts; when completed, details appear.

I ■ ➡ Backup complete
Canceling Backup ☞ ♦ ◘ Yes ♦ ■
Restore (SAB → Phone Book)
ny existing Phone Book content is deleted.
In S! Addressbook menu,
<ul> <li>Yes ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ■</li> <li>• Restore starts; when completed, details appear.</li> </ul>
3 ■ ➡ Restore complete
Canceling Restore ☞ ◆ ‡ Yes ◆ ■

Α

## Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.



■ → Synchronization complete

Canceling Synchronization ▼ ♦ ↓ Yes ♦ ■



Advanced

Auto Synchronization Opening Log (P.12-17)





Phone Settings	. 13-2
Display & Key	. 13-3
Ringtones & Sounds	. 13-5
Text Entry & Phone Book	. 13-6
Calling	.13-7
Messaging	. 13-8
Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser	13-11

Digital TV	13-12
Camera	13-14
Media Player & S! Applications	13-15
Handy Extras	13-16
Communication Services	13-17
Connectivity	13-18
Reset	13-19

**13** Handset

Customization



## **Phone Settings**

mode	
Selecting a handset mode	Select mode ➡ ■
Customizing handset modes	<ul> <li>Image: Select mode → Image: Select item → Image: Adjust settings</li> <li>Not available for Normal mode.</li> </ul>
Date & Time	Start Here → ■ → 🔄 Settings → ■ → 🖻 Phone Settings → 🏮 Date & Time → ■
Setting the date and time	<ul> <li>Set Date/Time ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter the year ⇒ Enter the month ⇒ Enter the da</li> <li>⇒ Enter the time ⇒ ■</li> </ul>
Correcting Clock manually	Ime Correction      Ime Correction     Ime
Activating Daylight Saving	Daylight Saving ➡ ■ ➡ ♀ On ➡ ■
Changing Time Zone	📮 Set Time Zone 🕈 🔳 🌩 📼 Select area 🕈 🔳
Changing time format to 12 hour	🕴 Time Format 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 12 Hour 🕈 🔳
Changing date format	Date Format
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	🕴 Calendar Format 🕈 🔳 🔶 🏚 Monday-Sunday 🕈 🔳
Keypad Lock	Start Here 🗲 🔳 🔶 Settings 🕈 🔳 🌩 🖙 Phone Settings 🕈 🔋 Locks 🕈 🔳
Activating Keynad Lock when Slider is closed	I Keypad Lock (by closing) ► ■ ► I Auto ► ■



I Display & Key Settings		
Language Start Here → ■ → ♦ Settings → ■ → ♥ Phone Settings		
Switching interface between Japanese and English ① Language or 言語選択 ◆ ■ ◆ ① English or 日本語 ◆ ■		
Display Image Start Here → ■ → ♦ Settings → ■ →  Phone Settings →  Display → ■		
Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.	System Graphics → ■ → ∯ Select item → ■ → ∯ Preset Animation (or Pattern 1 to Pattern 3) → ■	
Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.	<ul> <li>System Graphics → ■ → </li> <li>Select item → ■ → </li> <li>Select image → ■ → </li> <li>Specify display area → ■</li> <li>Some images may be usable without specifying display area.</li> </ul>	
Showing Customized Screen for incoming calls, etc.	<ul> <li>System Graphics          <ul> <li>Select item              <ul> <li>Customized Screen</li> <li>Not available for Power On or Power Off.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Display Illumination Start Here		
Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time	Backlight	
Changing display transition effects	Isplay Effects I ⇒ I Select option I	
Changing Display Brightness	🔅 Backlight 🕈 🔳 🔶 📴 Brightness 🕈 🔳 🌩 🏚 Adjust level 🗭 🔳	
Canceling/activating Light Sensor	🕴 Backlight ♦ ■ ♦ 🏮 Brightness ♦ ■ ♦ 🖾 (□/☑) ♦ ■	
Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off	Display Saving <	
Specifying Backlight inactive period with Slider closed	<ul> <li>Display Manner ◆ ■ ◆ </li> <li>Lights out period ◆ ■ ◆ </li> <li>At Start Time: or</li> <li>At End Time: ◆ ■ ◆ Enter start/end time ◆ ■ ◆ </li> <li>♥ ◆ </li> <li>Switch On/Off ◆</li> <li>■ ◆ </li> <li>On ◆ ■</li> </ul>	
Changing inactivity time with Slider closed after which Display Backlight and Display turn off		



Display & Key	
🖌 🕻 Display & Key Settings 🗜	
Motion Control Start He	🖅 🖿 🕈 🚰 Settings 🕈 🔳 🕈 🗠 Phone Settings 🕈 🗐 Motion Control 🕈 🔳
Changing Display orientation manually when Slider is closed	Image: Image       Image: Image
Fixing Display orientation when Slider is closed	Display Change      ■
<ul> <li>When Display Change is not set to Auto, Quick Shore</li> </ul>	rtcut is disabled.
Additional Display Settings Start Here	🕑 🖩 🔶 Settings Þ 🔳 🕈 🗠 Phone Settings 🕈 🎚 Display ቅ 🔳
Changing Clock/Calendar	🔅 Standby Display ♦ ■ ♦ ‡ Clock/Calendar ♦ ■ ♦ ‡ Select type ♦ ■
Hiding indicators in Standby	<ul> <li>Standby Display          <ul> <li>Show Indicators              </li> <li>Off              </li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Showing Softkeys in Standby	Image: Standby Display       Image: Image: Standby Display       Image: Image: Standby Display       Image: Image: Standby Display       Image: Image: Standby Display       Image: Image: Image: Standby Display       Image: Image: Image: Standby Display       Image: Image
Hiding caller's number/name when Slider is closed	I Caller Display  ■
Handset Keys Start Her	re 🗲 🖬 🕈 🚰 Settings 🗭 🔳 🌩 🗠 Phone Settings
Disabling Keypad light illumination	🔅 Set Key Light 🜩 🗉 🔶 Off 🜩 🔳
Changing inactivity time after which Sensor Key turns off	I Sensor Timer ➡ ■ ➡ I Select option ➡ ■
Illuminating Sensor Key when Slider is open	I Sensor Operation
Adjusting Sensor Key sensitivity	$\bullet$ Sensor Operation $\bullet$ $\bullet$ $\bullet$ $\bullet$ $\bullet$



## **Ringtones & Sounds**

hanging ringtone volume	
hanging Event Light illumination option	$ \blacksquare \neq \blacksquare \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \blacksquare = \Rightarrow \blacksquare = = = = = =$
hanging Event Light color	Event Light      ■     ■
nswering calls with other keys	
System Sound	Start Here → ■ → 🔄 Settings → ■ → 🗠 Phone Settings → 🗍 Sounds & Alerts → ■
hanging Keypad Tones	System Sounds      Sunds      Sunds
isabling Keypad Tones	🏟 System Sounds 🕈 🔳 🔶 🤅 Keypad Tones 🕈 🔳 🔶 🤅 Off 🕈 🔳
hanging S! Circle Talk tone	System Sounds
hanging other System Sounds	System Sounds ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ Select item ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ Tone ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ Select folder ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ Select tone/file ⇒ ■
	• For files with limited usage period, choose <b>Yes</b> and press <b>I</b> .
Additional Sound Setting	Start Here → ■ → 🔄 Settings → ■ → 🖻 Phone Settings
isabling Speaker when using Headphones	🕴 Ringer Output 🕈 🔳 🔶 🏮 Earphone 🕈 🔳



#### ¥ Tart Cature O Dhana Book Cattings

Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers

A Text Entry & Phone Book Settings		
Text Entry       Start Here → [Text Entry Window] □ → []       Input/Conversion → □		
Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	Predictive ➡ ■ ➡	
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	🕴 Previous Usage 🕈 🔳 🌢 🤅 Off 🕈 🔳	
Hiding emoticons in suggestion list	🕴 EmoticonWordLink 🕈 🔳 🌩 🌻 Off 🕈 🔳	
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	🔅 Set Low Priority 🕈 🔳 🕈 🔅 Select type Þ 🗉 (🗹 appears) Þ 🗹	
Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list	🔅 Select Candidate 🕈 🔳 🗭 🔅 Enable 1-9, 0, ¥, # Þ 🔳	
Phone Book     Start Here     ►     Phone ►     ►     Ph.Book Settings ►		
Switching reference Phone Book	🔅 Select Phone Book 🕈 🔳 🌩 🍹 USIM Memory or Both 🕈 🔳	
Changing default storage media for new entries	🔅 Save New Entry Þ 🔳 🜩 🔅 USIM Memory or Ask Each Time 븆 🔳	

New Number Prompt → ■ → 
 Incoming Call or Outgoing Call → ■ →
 Off → ■

13



I Advanced Call Settings		
Voice Call & Video Call Start Her	▶ ■ ♦ 🚰 Settings ♦ ■ ♦ 🖻 Call/Video Call	
Setting handset to beep once each minute during calls	🔅 Minute Minder ♦ ■ ♦ 🔅 On ♦ ■	
Showing Call Cost after each call	🔅 Disp. Time/Call 🕈 🔳 🔶 🔅 Display Call Cost 🕈 🔳 🌩 🤅 On 🕈 🔳	
Hiding Call Time during calls	🕴 Disp. Time/Call 🕈 🔳 🌩 🏮 Call Time Counter 🕈 🔳 🌩 🏥 Off 🕈 🔳	
Activating auto call answer when Slider is open	🔅 Slider Settings 🕈 🔳 🕈 🔅 Open to Answer 🕈 🔳 🌩 🄅 On 🕈 🔳	
Activating auto end call when Slider is closed	🔅 Slider Settings 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 Close to 🌩 🔳 🌩 🄅 End Call 🕈 🔳	
Video Call Start Here	> ■ → 🔄 Settings → ■ → 🗠 Call/Video Call → 🗄 Video Call → ■	
Changing quality of Incoming Images	🔅 Incoming Picture 🕈 🔳 🕈 🔅 Select quality 🕈 🔳	
Changing quality of Outgoing Images	🔅 Outgoing Picture 🕈 🔳 🕈 🔅 Select quality 🕈 🔳	
Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	🕴 Loudspeaker 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 Off 🕈 🔳	
Packet Transmission       Start Here       Image:		
Checking the most recent packet transmission volume	🔅 Data Counter 🕈 🔳 🕈 🔅 Last Data 🕈 🔳	
Checking all packet transmission volume	🕴 Data Counter 🕈 🔳 🔶 引 All Data 🕈 🔳	



Changing manage window coroll unit	
	Scholl Olini
Showing complete sent/received message ad	
Changing view for Beceived Msg. folder	Beceived Msg. View      ■
Changing view for Sent Message folder	Sent Msg. View      ●      ●      Select option      ●      ■
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received	d messages ↓ Auto Delete → ■ → ↓ Received Msg. → ■ → ↓ Off → ■
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent m	nessages I Auto Delete → ■ → I Sent Messages → ■ → I Off → ■
Sending/Composing Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	Start Here       >       ♀ <td< th=""></td<>
Sending/Composing	Start Here       Image: Settings       Imag
Sending/Composing Requesting Delivery Report for all messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent message	Start Here       >       ↓       Settings →       ■       ↓       Send/Compose →         ↓       Delivery Report →       ■       ↓       On →       ■         hes       ↓       Auto Resend →       ■       ↓       Off →       ■
Sending/Composing Requesting Delivery Report for all messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent messag Hiding progress bar while sending messages	Start Here       > ♀       <
Sending/Composing Requesting Delivery Report for all messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent messag Hiding progress bar while sending messages Receiving	Start Here       Settings       Setings       Setings       Setings
Sending/Composing Requesting Delivery Report for all messages Disabling automatic resend of unsent messag Hiding progress bar while sending messages Receiving Disabling Animation View	Start Here       Image: Settings       Image



Messaging

# 🛛 🕻 Advanced Messaging Settings 🗹 -

Feeling Mail       Start Here → ∅ → ♀ Settings → ■ → ♀ General Settings → ■ → ♀	
Hiding subject, sender, etc. above Information window	🕴 Link to Feeling 🔶 🔳 🔶 İdle Screen Info. 🔶 🔳 🌢 🏮 Off 🔶 🔳
Disabling Small Light illumination	<ul> <li>Link to Feeling ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Light ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Switch On/Off ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Off ⇒ ■</li> </ul>
Changing Small Light color	
Changing handset vibration pattern	🔅 Link to Feeling 🕈 🔳 🔶 🔅 Vibration Pattern 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 On or Off 🕈 🔳
Disabling tone/video for incoming Feeling Mail	<ul> <li>Link to Feeling ⇒ ■ ⇒ ☐ Ringtone ⇒ ■ ⇒ ☐ Switch On/Off ⇒ ■ ⇒ ☐</li> <li>Off ⇒ ■</li> </ul>
Changing tone/video for incoming Feeling Mail	<ul> <li>Link to Feeling ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Ringtone ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Assign Tone ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Select item ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Select folder ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Select tone/file ⇒ ■</li> </ul>
Changing tone/video duration for incoming Feeling Mail	Link to Feeling      ■
3D Pictogram Start Her	e≯⊠ ♦ ‡ Settings ♦ ■ ♦ ‡ General Settings ♦ ■ ♦ ‡ Receive ♦ ■

Enabling 3D Pictogram for read/unread messages	🔅 3D Pictogram 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 Display Effect 🕈 🔳 🌩 🄅 Always 🕈 🔳
Disabling 3D Pictogram for all received messages	🕴 3D Pictogram 🕈 🔳 🔶 🏮 Display Effect 🕈 🔳 🌩 🏮 Disable 🌩 🔳
Changing background color	🔅 3D Pictogram 🕈 🔳 🕈 🤅 Background Color 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 Select color 🕈 🔳
Changing animation speed	🔅 3D Pictogram 🕈 🔳 🔶 🔅 Display Speed 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 High or Low 🌩 🔳



#### Messaging

Advanced Messaging Set	
Si Mali	
	Auto Play File      ■      ■      D
Enabling sound auto-play	$ \downarrow Auto Play File \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \bigcirc Sounds \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \bigcirc On \Rightarrow \blacksquare $
Settings in Picture Appearance and Auto Play File ap	ply to PC Mail as well.
PC Mail Start Here	ē≯⊠ ♦ [] Settings ቅ 🔳 ቅ [] PC Mail Settings ቅ 🔳
Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	PC Mail DL ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ PC Mail DL ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ All Contents ⇒ ■
Retrieving new messages automatically	• Check New Mail          • ●          • ●          • ●
Changing interval between automatic message retrieval	🔅 Check New Mail 🕈 🗉 🕈 🌻 Interval 🌩 🗉 🌩 🔅 Select interval 🌩 🗉
Disabling automatic word wrap	Word wrap <
• Setting Check New Mail to On may incur high charge	s; checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when there is none.
SMS Start Here	€→ 🖻 ♦ 🗄 ♦ E ♦ 🕴 SMS Settings ♦ 🗉
Changing Server sent message storage limit	Expiry Time <



# X Advanced Internet Settings -

Yahoo! Keitai Start Here	🗃 🗭 🄄 Yahoo! Keitai 🕈 🔳 🌩 📴 Browser Settings 🕈 🔳
Changing character size	Font Size      ■
Changing scroll unit	I Scroll Unit ➡ ■ ➡ I Select unit ➡ ■
Activating pointer navigation	🔅 Cursor Settings 🕈 🔳 🔶 🕻 Cursor Mode Settings 🔶 🔳 🌩 🄅 On 🔶 🔳
Changing pointer speed	Cursor Settings ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ Speed Settings ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ Select speed ⇒ ■
Setting inactivity time with Slider closed after which Panning Mode is activated	Cursor Settings      ■
Disabling automatic image download	🔋 Downloads 🕈 🔳 🔶 🏥 Images 🕈 🔳 🌩 🌻 Do not Show 🕈 🔳
Disabling automatic sound playback	🔅 Downloads Þ 🗉 🔶 🤅 Sounds Þ 🔳 🕈 🤅 Do not Play Þ 🗉
Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	🔅 Memory Operation 🕈 🔳 🔶 🤅 Delete Cache 🕈 🔳 🌩 🤅 Yes 🕈 🔳
Clearing cookies	🔅 Memory Operation 🕈 🔳 🕈 🄅 Delete Cookies 🕈 🔳 🔶 🔅 Yes 🕈 🔳
Clearing authentication information	🔅 Memory Operation 🔿 🔳 🔿 🌻 Delete Auth Info 🕈 🔳 🌩 🄅 Yes 🕈 🗉
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	<ul> <li>Download to ▶ ■ ▶ </li> <li>Prefer Card ▶ ■</li> <li>Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.</li> </ul>
Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	Initialized Browser ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ■ ⇒ ? Yes ⇒ ■
Restoring default browser settings	Reset Settings      ■      Enter Handset Code      ■
PC Site Browser Start Here	🗲 🖿 🕈 🎦 Yahoo! Keitai 🕈 🔳 🜩 ‡ PC Site Browser 🕈 🔳 🔶 📮 PC Site Browser Settings 🖈 🔳
Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	🔅 Scroll Settings 🕈 🔳 🔶 🤅 Page Navigation 🕈 🔳 🔶 Off 🕈 🔳
Changing scroll unit	🔅 Scroll Settings 🕈 🔳 🔶 🌻 Scroll Unit 🌩 🔳 🌩 🌻 Select unit 🌩 🔳
Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation	<ul> <li>Warning Message          <ul> <li>PC Site Browser or Yahoo! Keitai</li> <li>F</li> </ul> </li> <li>Off          <ul> <li>Image: A state of the state</li></ul></li></ul>
Vahoo! Keitai settings above are also available in PC Site Browser Settings.	



## **Digital TV**

	I I Brightness ➡ ■ ➡ I Adjust level ➡ ■
Canceling/activating Light Sensor	$ \textcircled{i} Brightness \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \boxtimes (\Box/\boxtimes) \Rightarrow \blacksquare $
Adjusting Brightness automatically for current image	Control by Scene ⇒ ■ ⇒ ♀ On ⇒ ■
Adjusting Display Contrast	Ontrast      Ontrast
Adjusting black level	Blackness      ■      Adjust level      ■
Adjusting color density	🔅 Color ➡ ■ ➡ 📮 Adjust level ➡ ■
Adjusting color tone	i Tint ⇒ ■ ⇒ i Adjust level ⇒ ■
Adjusting Sharpness	Image: Image
Restoring default Image settings	I Reset ➡ ■ ➡ I Yes ➡ ■
Selecting sound option Tone setting applies to the current AV mode.	Select option 🕈 🔳
Data Broadcast Start H	ere→ ■ → 🔄 TV → ■ → 🕴 Settings → ■
Recording content without text data	🕴 Broadcast Data 🕈 🔳 🜩 🌻 Set Recording 🕈 🔳 🜩 🌻 Image Only 🕈 🔳
Subtitle Start H	ere ≯ ■ ♦ 🔄 TV ♦ ■ ♦ 🖞 Digital TV ♦ ■ ♦ 🖾 ♥ 🖞 Subtitle/Sound ♦ ■

Digital TV

X Advanced TV Settings	2
Handset Response Start H	$\stackrel{\text{\tiny dere}}{\to} \blacksquare \Rightarrow \textcircled{T} V \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \textcircled{Settings} \Rightarrow \blacksquare$
Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching	V  ☐ Calls & Alarms
Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation	§ Set Call Time Shift ⇒ ■ ⇒ § Off ⇒ ■
TV Timer Start H	lere → ■ → ↓ TV → ■ → ↓ Settings → ■ → ↓ TV Alarm → ■
Changing TV Alarm Time	Alarm Time ➡ ■ ➡
Reception Area & Channel	$\exists ere \rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \textcircled{TV} \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \textcircled{Digital TV} \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \boxdot \Rightarrow \oiint Set Channels \Rightarrow \blacksquare$
Renaming Areas	<ul> <li>Change Area ◆ ■ ◆ </li> <li>Select Area ◆ </li> <li>Change Area Name ◆ </li> <li>Enter name ◆ </li> </ul>
Jpdating all channels in the Area	
ssigning key function to 📼	Channel Key Setting      ■      Select function      ■     ■     ■
leassigning channels to other keys	
eleting channels	
Additional TV Settings	$\stackrel{\text{lere}}{\rightarrow} \blacksquare \Rightarrow \bigcirc TV \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \bigcirc Settings \Rightarrow \blacksquare$
Enlarging display size for portrait position	🕴 Screen Size 🕈 🔳 🌩 🏥 Enlarge Þ 🔳
istening to audio from Speaker	🔅 Sound Output 🕈 🗉 🌩 🔅 Loudspeaker 🕈 🗉
witching audio output to wireless device	🕴 🛿 Sound Output 🕈 🔳 🏓 🏮 Bluetooth Device 🕈 🔳
Recording programs to handset	🔅 Save Recording to 🕈 🔳 🕈 🔅 Phone Memory 🕈 🔳
Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time	Auto Exit Time  ■



Photo/video Camera	
Changing save location	<ul> <li>☑ ♦ Settings ♦ ■ ♦      <li>✓ Save Pictures to or Save Videos to ♦ ■ ♦ </li> <li>✓ Select location or Ask Each Time ♦ ■</li> <li>● Ask Each Time is available for video recording when Record Time/Size is set to For Message.</li> </li></ul>
Activating automatic saving	$\square \Rightarrow \textcircled{Settings} \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \textcircled{Auto Save} \Rightarrow \blacksquare \Rightarrow \textcircled{On} \Rightarrow \blacksquare$
Selecting image quality	Picture Quality or Video Quality ➡ ■ ➡ ♣ Select quality ➡ ■
Photo Camera Start Her	e≯∎ ♦ 🗟 Camera ♦ ■
Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions	☑ ➡ ♣ Shooting Settings ➡ ■ ➡ ♣ White Balance ➡ ■ ➡ ♣ Select mode ➡ ■
Changing shutter click sound	<ul> <li>➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ Shutter Sound ➡ ■ ➡ Select pattern ➡ □</li> <li>Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are unique and fixed.</li> </ul>
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> watches	<ul> <li>Available when a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> watch is registered.</li> </ul>
Video Camera Start Her	e≯■ ♦ 🔄 Camera ♦ ■ ♦ 🗹
Recording video without sound	Microphone ⇒ ■ ⇒ Off ⇒ ■
Enlarging Viewfinder size	🖾 🔶 🗗 Display Size 🔿 🔳 🌩 🍄 Enlarge 🗭 🔳

13-14

J Advanced Media Player & SI Application Settings	
Advanced media r layer & 0. Application octange	
Media Playback Start Her	🕞 🖿 🔿 Media Player 🕈 🔳
Switching audio output to wireless device	🕴 Settings 🕈 🔳 🔶 🛊 🛿 Sound Output 🕈 🔳 🌩 💱 Bluetooth Device 🕈 🔳
Operational Settings Start Her	e≯■ ♦ 🔄 S! Appli ♦ ■ ♦ 🔅 Settings ♦ ■
Adjusting S! Application sound volume	🔅 Application Volume 🕈 🔳 🌢 🧯 Adjust level 🕈 🔳
Canceling surround effect	Isurround ⇒ ■ ⇒ I Off ⇒ ■
Showing incoming transmission notice	Calls & Alarms ♦ ■ ♦
Pausing S! Application for incoming mail	Calls & Alarms      ■      ■      ■      □     Incoming Message      ■      ■      □     ■
Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time	🕴 Calls & Alarms 🜩 🔳 🜩 🌻 Alarm Þ 🔳 🌩 🌻 Alarm Notice 🜩 🔳
Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice	🔅 Calls & Alarms 🕈 🔳 🜩 🔅 Start Demand 🕈 🔳 🌩 🔅 Start Notice 🕈 🔳
Changing Screensaver Activation Time	🔅 Screensaver 🕈 🗉 🕈 🔅 Activation Time 🅈 🗉 🕈 Enter time 🆈 🗉
When an S! Application started from Screensaver is active, a message appears for incoming transmissions regardless of settings.	
Reset Settings Start Here	• → ■ → 🔄 S! Appli → ■ → 🕴 Settings → ■

#### Start Here → ■ → 🔄 S! Appli → ■ → 📮 Settings → ■

Restoring default S! Application settings	Set to Default
Restoring default S! Appli Library	<ul> <li>All Clear → ■ → Enter Handset Code → ■ → A Yes → ■</li> <li>Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai<sup>®</sup> service providers for details.)</li> <li>Near Chat access restriction will be canceled.</li> </ul>

• Memory All Clear deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.



## Handy Extras

## Advanced Handy Extras Settings -

Alarm Start H	ere 🗲 🗉 🜩 🏝 Tools 🜩 🔳 🜩 🖻 PIM/LifestyleTools 🜩 🏮 Alarms 🜩 🔳
Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	🛊 Settings ♦ ■ ♦ ‡ For Manner Mode ♦ ■ ♦ ‡ Ring ♦ ■ ♦ ‡ Yes ♦ ■
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	∮ Settings  ↓ ■  ↓ ↓ Link to World Clk  ↓ ■  ↓ ↓ On  ↓ ■
Wakeup TV Start H	lere → 🗈 Tools → 🔳 → 💀 PIM/LifestyleTools → 🔅 Wakeup TV → 🔳
Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	🕴 For Manner Mode 🕈 🔳 🌩 🌼 Ring Þ 🔳 🌩 🌼 Yes 🕈 🔳
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup> Start H	lere≯■ ♦ 🄄 Tools ♦ ■ ♦ 🗠 PIM/LifestyleTools ቅ 🔅 Osaifu-Keitai ቅ ■
Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings	<ul> <li>IC Card Settings → ■ → ☐ Set to Default → ■ → Enter Handset Code →</li> <li>● ↓ Yes → ■</li> <li>• Settings in IC Card Lock, Remote Lock, Interface Settings and Balance Info return to their defaults. (Downloaded Lifestyle-Applications remain.)</li> </ul>
Hour Minder Start H	lere ➔ ■ ✦ 🔄 Tools ✦ ■ ✦ 🖙 Timer/Clock Tools ✦ 🖞 Hour Minder ✦ ■
Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode	<ul> <li>Advanced ⇒ ■ ⇒ For Manner Mode: ⇒ ■ ⇒ Ring ⇒ ■ ⇒ Yes</li> </ul>
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	↓ Advanced → ■ → ↓ Link to World Clk: → ■ → ↓ On → ■
S! Information Channel Start H	lere → 🗈 Entertainment → 🔳 → 🄅 S! Information Channel/Weather → 🔳
Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	<ul> <li>Weather Icon ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Settings ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Standby Setting ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Off ⇒ ■</li> </ul>
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	<ul> <li>Weather Icon ◆ ■ ◆ </li> <li>Settings ◆ ■ ◆ </li> <li>Icon Update ◆ ■ ◆ </li> <li>Off ◆ ■</li> </ul>



X Advanced Communication Service Settings	
S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk	Start Here → ■ → 🔄 Settings → ■ → 🖻 Phone Settings → 🗄 Locks → ■
Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk	IP Service Setting ⇒ ■ ⇒ Off ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ■
S! Friend's Status	Start Here → ■ → 🔄 Communication → ■ → 📋 S! Friend's Status → ■
Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers	<ul> <li>Settings &gt; </li> <li>Request Reply &gt; </li> <li>Confirm if Registered</li> <li>Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically.</li> </ul>
Rejecting all requests	<ul> <li>➡ ♣ ♣ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ ♣ ♣ Request Reply ➡ ■ ➡ ♣ Always Ignore ➡ ■</li> <li>■ Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.</li> </ul>
S! Circle Talk	Start Here → 📼 → 🖾
Canceling Loudspeaker	↓ Loudspeaker ◆ ● ◆ ↓ Off ◆ ■



## Connectivity

# **Advanced Connectivity Settings**

	•	
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Start Her	📄 🖡 🔄 Settings 🜩 🔳 🗭 Connectivity 🕈 🏮 Bluetooth 🕈 🔳	
Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	Image: A state of the state	
Setting idle time after which $Bluetooth^{\circledast}$ is canceled	<ul> <li>My Device Settings ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Bluetooth Timeout ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Select time ⇒ ■</li> </ul>	
Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset	<ul> <li>Setting Watch ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Set BT-Watch Time ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Yes ⇒ ■</li> <li>Connect handset to a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> watch beforehand.</li> </ul>	
Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses	Image: Setting Watch ●       ■       Image: Setting Watch ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●       ■       Image: Setect item ●	
• Setting Watch settings are available when a Bluetoo	th <sup>®</sup> watch is registered.	
PC Connection Start Here → ■ → 🔄 Settings → ■ → 🗠 Connectivity → 🖗 USB Charge → ■		
Disabling USB Charge	🗓 Disable 🕈 🔳	
Network Start Her	🕩 🗉 🕈 🔄 Settings 🕈 🔳 🕈 🖻 Network Settings	
Retrieving Network Information	🔅 Retrieve NW Info 🕈 ■ 🕈 🌻 Yes 🕈 ■	
Hiding Location Information		
Changing Location Information confirmation option	<ul> <li>Location Info ⇒ ■ ⇒ ☐ Location Property ⇒ ■ ⇒ ☐ Select option ⇒ ■</li> <li>⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ■</li> </ul>	



# X Reset Settings -

Restoring Default Settings Start Here → ■ → 🔄 Settings → ■ → 🗠 Phone Settings → 🖗 Master Reset → ■		
Restoring default handset settings	<ul> <li>Preset Settings ⇒ ■ ⇒ Enter Handset Code ⇒ ■ ⇒ </li> <li>Yes ⇒ ■</li> <li>Yes ⇒ ■</li> <li>Some default settings may not be restored.</li> </ul>	
Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.	<ul> <li> <b>Reset All ◆ ■ ◆ Enter Handset Code ◆ ■ ◆ ○ Yes ◆ ■ ◆ ○ Yes ◆ ■      </b></li> <li>             Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai®service providers for details.)         </li> <li>             Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.         </li> <li>             Handset Code returns to the default setting.         </li> </ul>	

• A confirmation may appear before entering Handset Code; end the current function to proceed.



USIM Card	14-2
About USIM Card	14-2
USIM Card Installation	14-3
Battery	14-4
Battery Installation	14-4
Software Update	
Troubleshooting	14-6
Key Assignments	14-9
Pager Codes	14-11
Pager Code List	14-11

Character Codes	14-12
Character Code List	14-12
Specifications	14-18
Specifications	14-18
Memory Card Structure & Contents.	. 14-23
Menu List	14-24
Index	14-30
Warranty & Service	14-38
Customer Service	14-39

14

Appendix

## **USIM Card**

## **About USIM Card**

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

#### Precautions



# Appendix 14

- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

#### Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).

## **USIM PINs**

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card; both are *9999* by default.

PIN1	Security Code to prevent unauthorized use of handset	
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost, etc.	

#### **PIN Lock**

 Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, limiting handset use.

#### **Canceling PIN Lock**

- Contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps.
  - Enter PUK Code ➡ ➡ Enter new
  - PIN ➡ ➡ Re-enter new PIN ➡ ■
- Write down PUK code.

#### USIM Lock

 Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times locks USIM Card, disabling handset. To learn how to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (P.14-39).



## **USIM Card Installation**

- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

## Inserting

Remove battery (P.14-4)

Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down



• Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

## Removing

Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.



Remove battery (P.14-4) Gently slide out USIM Card as shown

• Reinstall battery (P.14-4).

#### After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

 Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing<sup>®</sup>, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.



## **Battery Installation**

#### **About Battery**

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

#### Lithium-ion Battery

 This product requires a lithium-ion battery.
 Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.
 To recycle a used



- Li-ion 00
- lithium-ion battery, take it **LI-ION** to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

## Inserting/Removing Battery

Remove cover



• Press and slide as shown.

## 🔉 Insert battery



• With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.





• Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

#### Removing

• Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.



 Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.



Appendix

14

## Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

#### Precautions

- · Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

## Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).



#### Setting Update Period (Japanese) In ⓒ, 🕴 Update Period ➡ 🔳 Eollow onscreen instructions **Update Result** In 🔄, 🕴 Update Result 🗭 🔳

## Scheduled Update

Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press I or wait a while for update to start.

## When Updated

A message appears and handset reboots.

Software Update
Updated successfully.
Rebooting phone

After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

#### Update Result

While Information window appears, 🕴 Update Result 🔶 🔳 **Reboot Failure** 

 If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.14-39).



## Troubleshooting

## Troubleshooting

#### General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset sounds when it is shaken	Shaking handset with Slider closed triggers Motion Control Sensor recognition tones.	This is normal.
	Sensor Key does not respond when illumination is off.	Press 🔄 to turn it on.
Cannot use Sensor Key	Sensor Key may be covered with sticker, film, etc.	Remove the cover.
	Did you place/slide your finger within corresponding area?	Adjust sensitivity ( <b>P.13-4</b> ).
Handset won't turn on	Was  pressed long enough?	Press 🗟 longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).
Handset won't respond	Is <i>Switch On/Off</i> in PIN Entry <i>On</i> ?	If <b>On</b> , PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen prompt.
Insert USIM Card appears	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution	
REFRESH appears and handset returns to Standby	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.	
Keypad won't	Keypad Lock may be active (III appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-12).	
respond	Function Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Function Lock (P.11-2).	
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.	
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (P.11-3).	
Cannot use Predictive	Show Secret Data may be active.	Cancel Show Secret Data.	
Handset/AC Charger/Desktop Holder feels warm	Handset/accessories may warm while charging.	Unless handset/accessories	
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	are too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to provent hurn injuries	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	provent burn injunce.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 921SH-formatted Memory Cards.	
Cannot receive/ accept connection requests even when Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> / Infrared is <i>On</i>	Handset may not be in Standby.	Return to Standby and retry.	
	Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock/Function Lock.	
	Software Update may be in progress.	Wait until update is complete.	

Charger/Batte	ery		Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Problem	Possible Cause	Solution			Keep Slider closed in Standby;
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.		High power consuming operations are in use.	reduce TV, S! Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external
	Battery may be		Battery Time		connections.
	defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.	seems shorter than usual	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions
Battery charges	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.		Power hungry settings	Lower Brightness, select shorter
slowly	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.		may be active.	etc.
	AC Charger or Desktop	Desktop be Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.	Calling		
	Holder may not be		Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery won't charge	handset.		Keypad Lock may be active (III: appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (P.1-12).	
	firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.	Cannot place call	Function Lock may be active ( appears).	Cancel Function Lock (P.11-2).
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (P.14-4).		Did you include the area code or the first <b>0</b> ?	Dial the number including the area code or <b>0</b> .
	Battery, AC Charger, or handset/Desktop Holder charging terminals, or	Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	Handset may be out-of-range (out appears).	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.	
	Device/Desktop Holder Connection Port may be obstructed by dust. etc.	retry.		Offline Mode may be active ( 2 appears).	Cancel Offline Mode (P.1-14) and retry.
	Charger/holder, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, Desktop Holder, etc. only; others may damage battery.			



#### Troubleshooting

## Calling (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Call is choppy or	Network signal may be weak.	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
cut off	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Clicking noise is heard during call	Handset may be moving into another service area.	Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.
Cannot hear	Earpiece Volume may be low.	Increase Earpiece Volume (P.3-11).
other party's voice	Sound output may be set to use handsfree device.	Set Transfer Audio ( <b>P.3-12</b> ) to <b>To Phone</b> .
Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice	Memory may be full.	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages ( <b>P.3-3</b> ).
	Is the call a Video Call?	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.
Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding	Does the number start with <i>1, 00, 0120</i> or <i>0990</i> ?	Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.

## Messaging

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot receive	Does 🖾 appear?	Memory is full. Delete messages (P.4-22).
messages	Does out appear?	Move to a place where signal is strong.
S! Mail is not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be SI Mail-compatible.	Recipient must be subscribed to SI Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.
Still images are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible.	Convert JPEG files to PNG ( <b>P.7-14</b> ).
Video clips are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not support the file format.	Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.

## Other Functions

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution	
TV, mobile camera, etc. won't activate	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.	
	Network Information may need to be retrieved.	Retrieve Network Information (P.13-18).	
Cannot watch TV	USIM Card may not be inserted.	TV is disabled when USIM Card is not inserted or upon subscription termination.	
	Subscription may be terminated.		
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup> (S! FeliCa)	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.	

Appendix 14

## **Key Assignments**

## **Key Assignments**

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1 <sub>eā</sub>	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァイウェオ	@./-1	1	1
2 <sub>ABC.fr</sub>	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 ocrat	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 GHIZ	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHlghi4	4	4
5.KL 45	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkI5	5	5
6 <sub>MNOI3</sub>	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7 <sub>PGRS</sub> #	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8 TUV*	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9 <sub>wxyz5</sub>	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0 1086	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
¥***	* Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List (double & single-byte)	* <sup>°</sup> - <sup>1</sup> Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List <sup>2</sup>	Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List <sup>2</sup>	X + P (pause) ? - <sup>3</sup> Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List	
#\$@¥	、。 ∉ (line break) ? ! □ (space)		,.  ✔ (line break)?! □ (space)	#	

<sup>1</sup>- is available only in single-byte katakana entry. <sup>2</sup>Double or single-byte according to the entry mode. <sup>3</sup> 𝑘, +, *P* (pause), **?** and - are for phone number entry.


#### **Key Assignments**

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
Ċ	Conversion (up) <sup>4</sup>		Curs	or up	
	Conversion (down) <sup>5</sup>		Cursor down	🕴 (line break)	
•□		•	Cursor left		
•			Cursor right		
111 ×* G			Change entry mode		
€ A/a	Toggle case (for	some characters)	Toggle case + Toggle mode (upper/lower and lower case)		
CLEAR	Delete one character, Cancel conversion		Delete one character		Delete code/ one character
(Long)		I	Delete before or after curso	r	
<b>L</b> 2	Re-convert <sup>6</sup> Recover <sup>7</sup>		Reco	over <sup>7</sup>	
			OK		
	Phonetic Conversion				
¥?	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion				

<sup>4</sup>Cursor moves up except during conversion. <sup>5</sup>Cursor moves down except during conversion. <sup>6</sup>Press ⓑ immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.

<sup>7</sup>Recover deleted characters. (Not available after using we (Long).)



# **Pager Code List**

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press ( ) is switch immediately after character entry.

#### Double-byte Upper Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	こ	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Е
rst)	2	か	も	~	け	۱J	н	G	Т	-	J
Ē	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	К	Ц	М	Ν	0
SS	4	た	ち	n	۲	Ł	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т
Pre	5	な	じ	ୟ	ね	Ø	U	V	W	Х	Υ
it (	6	は	ひ	ふ	<	ほ	Ζ	?		Ι	/
Dig	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		间	*1
st [	8	や	(	Ø	)	ት	*	#	Space	۲	*2
Fir	9	5	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	h	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
rst)	2						f	g	h	i	j
Ë	3						k	—	m	n	0
SS	4			n			р	q	r	s	t
Pre	5						u	v	w	х	У
it (I	6						z				
Dig	7										*1
st [	8	や		Ø		よ					*2
ΞĽ	9										
	0					0					

<sup>11</sup>Press (<u>7.000</u>, <u>0.006</u>) to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Notepad, etc.). <sup>12</sup>Press (<u>8.000, 0.006</u>) to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

#### Single-byte Upper Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)							
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0					
	1	7	1	ŗ	I	オ	А	В	С	D	Е					
rst)	2	h	+	ク	ታ	п	F	G	н	1	J					
ιĒ	3	Ħ	ý	λ	セ	У	К	L	М	Ν	0					
SS	4	g	y         x         e         y         K         L         M           y         f         y         r         N         P         Q         R           +         -													
Pre	5	ナ	11	R	À	/	U	V	W	Х	Υ					
it (	6	٨	Ł	7	۸	*	Z	?	!	-	/					
Dig	7	र		4	×	ŧ	¥	&		ø	*1					
st	8	Þ	(	1	)	ш	*	#	Space	۲	*2					
Li L	9	Ī	IJ	1	V	П	1	2	3	4	5					
	0	7	7	>	*	۰	6	7	8	9	0					

#### Single-byte Lower Case

				Se	cond	Digit	(Pre	ss Ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
-	1	7	1	ņ	I	オ	а	b	с	d	е
rst)	2						f	g	h	i	j
Ë	3						k	-	m	n	0
SS	4			ÿ			р	q	r	s	t
Pre	5						u	v	w	х	У
it (	6						z				
Dig	7										*1
st [	8	t		ı		н					*2
ΪĽ	9										
	0				,						



# **Character Code List**

First Three			Last	Dig	git				First Three				Lasi	t Dig	git				First Three	Las	st C	Digit			First Three			Las	t D	igit			
Digits	0 1	2	3 4	1 5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3 4	15	6	7	8	9	Digits	0 1 2 3	4	5	6 7	8 9	Digits	0 1	2	З	4	56	37	8	9
010 011 012	Spac   *   *	•°` لا	ہ ہ ۱۱	 > /z	• • •	:_ ()	;	?	047 048	ゆゐ	よゑ	よを	らりん	) 2	れ	3	わ	わ	161 162 163	葵茜穐悪 梓圧斡扱? 鮎或粟袷?	握宛安	渥 姐 唐	した日本	一 芦 魚 約 単 約 単 約 単 約 単 約 単 約 単 約 単 約 単 約 単 約	参 188 5 189 190	介w 恢 魁	解戒晦	回拐械	塊 改 海	褒列 灰月	刯快 ₹皆	:怪怍 :絵才	国大
013 014 015	/" 〈 〉	$\widehat{\ }$	~   )	[   _ )	 [ r	]	{ [	, } ]	050 051 052	オゴ	アカサ	アガザ	ィキシシ	イウデス	ウグズ	エケセ	エゲゼ	オコソ	164 164	鞍杏 以伊	- ( 位	、 依信	全田		191 192 193	蟹概劈	階涯垣	員碍柿	凯蓋蛎	(幼街街鈎	1咳鎧騚	害骸属	・呈里部
016 017 018	.   × ¢	÷ ÷ £	× ÷ € ₽ % ‡	 - # &	; ≠ , *	₁<_"_@	∿°C∿	.∨∥¥☆	053 054 055	ゾトヒ	タドビ	ダナピ	チラフラ	『ッネブ	ツノヘ	ヅハベ	テバペ	デパホ	165 166 167	威尉惟意 移維緯胃 井亥域育	「慰萎郁	易衣磯	奇胃一	長月日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日	194 195 196	[拡 棘 顎	格郭笠	核閣樫	設隔層	一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一	111年11日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日第二日	覚解	· 有 領 掲
019 020 021	★ C ◆ → ←	) ●   □   ↑	© < ■		<b>\</b> \\	▼	₩	T	056 057 058	ボユヰ	ポョヱ	マヨヲ	ミラン	ュメ ノル ブカ	モレケ	ヤ ロ	ヤワ	ユワ	168 169 170	稻茨芋鰯; 引飲淫胤 院陰隠	允蔭韻	印印	因員	因如	197 198 199	恰 椛 鴨	活樺栢	渇乾芽!	滑株萱	- 第1月 第1日 第1日	<b>引轄</b> (1)	且魚釜金	堅兼 .
022 023 024	c =	U A	∩ ∨ -	-⇒	⇔	∀	⊆ ∏	D	060 061	ĸ	A A	B M	Γ Δ N Ξ	A E	Z П	H P	Θ	 T	170 171	迂雨卯鵜	- 窺	オ田石	ち住ち	烏羽	200 201 202	粥 勘 勧 愚 思	刈巻感い	対喚慣	瓦堪感明	乾姦換す	1.11日本	寒干寛相野	ゴー自己
026 027 028	∠⊥ ∞∝		7 6 5 5 % t	7≡ ∫tb	: ∷ ⊳	≪ *	≫ *	√ ¶	062 063 064	θ	ψ ι	ĸ	α έ λι	2 3 γ ιν	δξ	з О	ζ π	$_{ ho}^{\eta}$	172 173	点 更 定 理 空 正 在 1	北朝	國國	田 ル ジ 見		203 204 205 206	ふ 管 貫 む	「簡還会	長緩 鑑 岸	旧缶間審	催翰親玩	マーの一般に	三 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二	目肌官折
029		,,	000	5	0	1	• 2	3	070 071	и	А Й	Б	ВГ	- д л н	E O	Ë	Ж Р	3 C	174 175 176	曳栄永泳 斎 諭 観 原 田	調疫疫気	1. 英語 1. 英語	T 盈 沢 奋	「顧認」を	207	贋雁	頑	顔	記 顔 ・き	。 企 作	する	 	いる
032 033 034	45 НІ	6 J	7 8 A 8 K 1	89 80	D	E	F	G	072 073 074	Т Ь	у Э	ф Ю	Х L Я	цЧ	Ш	Щ	Ъ	ы а	177 178	掩援沿演	一炎鉛	焔灯	重煮	∝ 猿 縝	208 209 210	基奇 旗既 機	嬉期帰	寄棋毅	岐棄気:	希差	後忌 後祈	揮杠	「 几 希
035 036 037	R S	Ť	ÜŇ	/W a k	/X b	Ý c m	Z d n	e	075 076 077	б к ф	в л Х	Г М Ц	де нс ч L	её оп	ж р ъ	3 С Ы	И Т Ь	й У Э	178 179 180	凹 央 奥 往 / 押 旺 横 [	応欢	网 -	が F 翁	`汚生 `裨賞	男 211 212 全 213	紀鬼騒	規偽祇	記儀義	貴妓議	記言言	御拔技練	創題	奇次架
038 039 040	pq z	r あ	si	: u 1 5	v う	W え	× え	y IJ	078 080	ю	я				L	F	Ŧ	-	181 182	鴎黄岡沖 牡乙俺卸	荻恩	億月	一室電	意意样	214 215 216	吉客宮	、喫虐急	に 結 逆 救	橋丘朽	話久求	るおけい (許) (許) (許) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1	- 泰 - 泰 - 泰 	記及求
041 042 043	おごぞた	がざだ	きしち	ぎすつ	ぐずつ	けせづ	げぜて	こそで	081 082 083	+ -	+	+		-7	- -	+	<b>⊢</b>	т	182 183 184	仮何伽価 家寡科暇	佳果	加配架	可嘉	下 「夏」 「火」	217 218 219	究巨禦魚	笈拠亨	級挙享	糾渠京	給	3 牛 距	去原	日魚
044 045 046	とと ひひぼ	なぴま	にふみ	ねぶめ	のへも	はべゃ	ばぺや	ぱほゅ	160		亜	唖	娃隊	あ 可哀	<b>[</b> 愛	挨	姶	逢	185 186 187	禍禾稼箇 蝦課嘩貨 我牙画臥	花迦芽	苛過蝦	<b>右</b> 夏 罪	〕 華 朝 女 俄 峭 倉 餓 倉	220 221 222	供 卿 教	侠喬橋	僑境況	兇峡狂	鏡強狭	七畫商	協恐脅	置 学 目 型 子 同

**Q** 14-12

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
223	<b>蕎鄉鏡響響驚仰凝尭暁</b>	257	号合壕拷濠豪轟麹克刻	293	従戎柔汁渋獣縦重銃叔	329	煽 旋 穿 箭 線
224	業局曲極玉桐粁僅勤均	258	告国榖酷鵠黒獄漉腰甑	294	夙宿淑祝縮粛塾熟出術	330	繊羨腺舛船薦詮賎践
225	中 錦 斤 欣 欽 琴 禁 禽 筋 緊	259	忽惚骨狛込	295	述俊峻春瞬竣舜駿准循	331	選選銭銑閃鮮前善漸然
220	斤困行保建业立吃城	260	」 「 に 頃 「 四 一 型 溜 低 窓 長 見 根 棚 混 這 紺 に 認 一 二 一 型 溜 低 窓 - - - - - - - - - - - - -	296 297	1 回 個 炯 厚 华 润 目 純 巡 遅 . 菛 順 加 初 所 晏 曙 法 卋 緒	33Z	王伸結時程
226	九	201		298	器 書 薯 藷 諸 助 叙 女 序 徐	332	噌塑 岨 措 曾
227	俱句区狗玖矩苦躯駆駈	261		299	恕鋤除傷償	333	曽楚狙疏疎礎祖租粗素
228	駒 具 愚 虞 喰 空 偶 寓 遇 隅	262	佐叉唆嵯左差査沙瑳砂	300	勝匠升召哨商唱嘗奨	334	組蘇訴阻遡鼠僧創双叢
229	中間」用出	263	iF 頻 条 坐 座 侄 俱 催 丹 取 哉	301	安 炬 冃 付 尓 少 回 庄 床 廠 彰 承 払 扨 堂 挿 昻 吕 昭 昂	335	启 丧 11 英 爽 木 眉 凹 忍 怨 捜 掃 挿 播 掻 堤 早 曹 単 檜 榑
231	栗 繰 桑 鍬 勲 君 薫 訓 群 軍	265	災采犀砕砦祭斎細菜裁	303	松梢樟樵沼消渉湘焼焦	337	遭燥争瘦相窓糟総綜聡
232	郡	266	載際剤在材罪財冴坂阪	304	照症省硝礁祥称章笑粧	338	草荘葬蒼藻装走送遭鎗
222		267	堺 榊 肴 咲 崎 埼 倚 鷺 作 削 咗 焢 咗 朔 — 空 筈 孛 쇞 桜	305	約 肖 昌 将 焦 衝 表 訟 訨 部	339	霜 騒 像 増 慣
232	1 表 邻 係 頃 川 儿 沓 主 珪 型 契 形 径 恵 慶 慧 憩 掲	269	叶 作 叶 朔  乍 泉 糸	307	叶 豕 貝 酉 亜 理 理 障 粕 ⊥ す 氶 乗 冗 剰 城 場 嬢 嬢 常	340	据 束 測 足 速 俗 属 賊 族 続
234	携敬景桂渓畦稽系経継	270	察拶撮擦札殺薩雑皐	308	情擾条杖浄状畳穣蒸譲	342	卒袖其揃存孫尊損村遜
235	繫罫茎荊蛍計詣警軽頚	271	鯖捌錆鮫皿晒三傘参山	309	醸錠嘱埴飾	0.40	
236	馬 去 辿 駅 劇 戦 撃 激 隙 竹	272	惨	310	」 其 他 2 個 知 職 職 巴 肥 食	343	他多太太能哩堕发惰打
238	侯 俸 健 兼 券 剣 喧 圏 堅 嫌	275		312	此 等 历 件 后 反 各 째 夜 番 心 恒 振 新 晋 森 榛 浔 深 申	345	化肥有陀歇醇体堆灯间 岱帯待怠態戴替泰滞胎
239	建憲懸拳捲	273	仕仔伺	313	疹真神秦紳臣芯薪親診	346	腿苔袋貸退逮隊黛鯛代
240	●検権牽犬献研硯絹県	274	使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿	314	身辛進針震人仁刃塵壬	347	台大第醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄
241	肩 兄 謙 質 軒 追 雄 陕 頭 駛 輪 一	275	于 死 帀 即 志 忠 拮 文 扻 斯 施 旨 枯 止 死 氏 獅	315	守長尽育訊 辺陣朝	348	- 七
243		277	紙紫肢脂至視詞詩試誌	315	9	350	而 <u>年</u> 照 <u>第</u> 元 即 但 達 辰 奪 脱 巽 竪 辿
		278	諮資賜雌飼歯事似侍児	316	須酢図厨逗吹垂帥推水	351	棚谷狸鱈樽誰丹単嘆坦
243	きょう データー データ データ データ データ データ データ データ ディング ディング アイ・アイ・アイ アイ・アイ・アイ アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・アイ・ア	279	字寺慈持時	317	炊睡粋翠衰遂酔錐鏈随	352	担探旦歎淡湛炭短端箪
244 245	始 孤 匸 庠 灿 尸 旼 怕 꼐 弧 糊 袴 股 胡 菰 虎 誇 跨 鈷 雇	280	人 滋 冶 爾 聖 舟 磁 小 川 王 白 蒔 辞 汐 鹿 式 識 鳴 竺	319	· 猫 腿 宗 咼 奴 怔 炮 瘫 掂 杉 椙 菅 兡 雀 裾	354	縦
246	顧鼓五互伍午呉吾娯後	282	軸宍雫七叱執失嫉室悉	320	□ 澄摺寸 <sup>□</sup>	001	<u> </u>
247	御悟梧檎瑚碁語誤護醐	283	湿漆疾質実蔀篠偲柴芝	000		354	<u>一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一一</u>
248	之 鯉 父 仪 医 医 庠 光 公 切 効 勾 厚 口 向	284	> 送 総 禍 告 与 射 告 煎 計 魚 社 紗 老 謝 市 疲 蛇 邪 告 勺	320	世 凞 毗 定 凄 制 熱 妣 征 杜 武 政 敕 星 時 棲	355	百 心 知 稚 直 致 勁 遅 馳 染 玄 竹 笠 萎 逐 秩 突 太 嫡 姜
240	后喉坑垢好孔孝宏工	286	尺杓灼爵酌釈錫若寂弱	322	柄 正 清 牪 牛 盛 精 聖 声 製	357	由 1 坑 留 您 伙 呈 未 炯 復 中 仲 宙 忠 抽 昼 柱 注 忠 衷
251	巧巷幸広庚康弘恒慌抗	287	惹主取守手朱殊狩珠種	323	西誠誓請逝醒青静斉税	358	註酎鋳駐樗瀦猪苧著貯
252	拘控攻昂晃更杭校梗構	288	腫 趣 酒 首 儒 受 呪 寿 授 樹	324	脆隻席惜戚斥昔析石積	359	丁兆凋喋寵
253 254	江 洪 沽 港 再 甲 呈 健 禍 糠 紅 紡 絞 綱 耕 老 告 昉 聜 亭	289	校 而 凸 収 向 字 就 州 修 秋 拾 洲 香 秋	325 326	精 梖 育 貝 亦 跡 與 唄 切 拙   培 摂 折 設 窍 節 説 雪 絶 舌	360	响 喉 厂 午 饭 彫 釵 怒 挑 暢 胡 潮 雌 町 眺 蒔 睼 睼 雌
255	航荒行衡講貢購郊酵鉱	291	終繍習臭舟蒐衆襲讐蹴	327	蝉仙先千占宣専尖川戦	362	調課超跳銚長頂鳥勅捗
256	砿鋼閤降項香高鴻剛劫	292	輯週酋酬集醜什住充十	328	扇撰栓栴泉浅洗染潜煎	363	直朕沈珍賃鎮陳

**Q** 14-13

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
363 364 365		392 393 393	粘乃廼之埜嚢悩濃納能 脳膿農覗蚤 は ヒ把播覇杷	424 425 426	僻壁癖碧別瞥蔑箆偏変 片篇編辺返遍便勉娩弁 鞭 (ほ	449 450 451	ゆーーー 愉愈油癒 諭輸唯佑優勇友宥幽 悠憂揖有柚湧涌猶猷由
366 366 367 368 369 370	嬬細八吊釣鶴 亭低停偵 剃貞呈堤定帝底庭廷希 艇訂諦蹄逓 邸鄭釘鼎泥摘擢敵滴	394 395 396 397 398 399 400	波拆芭城委馬巴馬肺 電力 一般 一般 一般 一般 一般 一般 一般 一般 一般 一般	426 427 428 429 430 431 432	保	452 452 453 454 454 455 455 456	在 谷 誘 遊 邑 野 雄 飆 ダ よ 余 与 接 曜 楊 孝 謡 踊 編 ダ 余 揚 雅 離 葉 密 昭 陽 様 洋 謡 童 淀 淀 に 部 の 常 の 常 の 常 の 常 の 常 の 常 の 常 の 常 の に の ち の ち 一 、 の ち 一 、 の ち 一 、 の 客 に 馬 体 だ 深 窓 に の ち に う に 新 た 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に 、 の 客 に の 客 に の ち に 、 の 客 に の ち に の ち に 、 の 客 に の ち こ の ち に の ち に の ち に の ち に の ち に の こ の ち に の こ の ち こ の ち に の こ の ち こ の ち で こ の ち の で の ち こ の の の の の の の の の の の の の
371 372 373 373	的笛適鏑溺哲徹撤轍迭 鉄典填天展店添纏甜貼 転顛点伝殿澱田電 	401 402 403 404 405	畑 畠 八鉢 溌 発 醗 髪 伐 罰 抜 ര 閥 鳩 噺 塙 蛤 隼 紀 浌 純 、	433 434 435 436	望某棒冒紡肪膨謀貌貿 鉾防吠頬北僕ト墨撲和 牧睦穆釦勃没殆堀幌奔 本翻凡盆 ま	456 457 458	ら 螺 螺 裸来莱頼 雷 洛絡 落 路 乱 卵 嵐 欄 二 ( )
374 375 376 377 378 379 380	堵路宏行、 建築 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、	405 406 407 408 409 410	中比淡水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水水	436 437 438 439 440 440	摩磨魔麻埋 中 中 中 中 中 中 中 中 中 中 中 中 中	₹ 458 459 460 461 462 463 463 464	利吏 之子 和東 之子 和 東 昭 昭 宗 府 家 路 昭 昭 宗 原 家 昭 昭 宗 原 家 昭 昭 宗 原 昭 昭 宗 原 昭 昭 宗 原 昭 昭 宗 原 昭 昭 宗 原 家 昭 昭 宗 宗 家 昭 昭 宗 宗 家 昭 昭 宗 宗 家 王 昭 昭 宗 宗 家 王 昭 昭 宗 宗 家 王 昭 王 昭 二 宗 家 王 昭 二 宗 家 王 昭 二 宗 家 王 昭 二 宗 宗 王 昭 二 宗 宗 王 四 宗 宗 宗 王 四 宗 宗 宗 王 四 宗 宗 宗 王 四 宗 宗 宗 王 四 宗 宗 宗 王 四 宗 宗 宗 王 四 宗 宗 宗 子 四 宗 宗 子 四 宗 宗 宗 四 宗 宗 宗 子 二 の 宗 の 宗 の 二 の 宗 の 二 の 宗 の 二 の 宗 の 二 の 宗 の 二 の 二
381 382 383 384 385 386	鐙 瞳 前 電 調 に つ 算 に 電 調 に つ 算 に 電 調 に つ 算 に 電 調 に つ 算 に 電 売 に や 段 叙 に 、 の 定 叙 に 朝 に 電 売 た や 段 叙 に 、 の 定 教 に 執 た の 定 教 に 執 た の の の た の た の た の の の た の の の の の の の の の の の の の	411 412 413 414 415 415	时弼必畢筆運忿症 百謬物願法病秒 苗類 「 都 御 瓶 	441 441 442 442 443	<ul> <li>              登入              セージー         </li> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             ジー</li> </ul> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             ジー</li> <li>             アン         <ul> <li>             ジー</li>             ジー</ul></li> ジー             ジー <li>             ジー</li> ジー             ジー             ジー             ジー <li>             シー</li> シー             シー             シー <li>             シー</li> シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー <li>             シー</li> シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー <li>             シー</li> シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー             シー	465 466 467 468 469 469 470	厘林淋燐 淋區輸磷鱗 
386 387 388 388	奈那内乍凪薙 謎灘捺鍋楢馴縄畷南楠 軟難 <u>し</u> に 二尼弐迩匂賑肉	416 417 418 419 420	府怖扶敷斧普浮父符腐 膚武舞葡葉部封 成一個腹複覆 淵弗払 洗 加 度 複 覆 潤 売 払 洗 ム 洗 の 一 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、	444 444 445 446	免棉綿緬面麺 	470 471 472 473	ろ 三 る 橋 炉 路 路 露 赤 朝 修 郡 路 橋 炉 路 路 露 赤 朝 修 榔 た 郡 路 橋 炉 路 路 露 赤 朝 修 榔 波 漏 平 狼 籠 着 橋 柳 池 沈 漏 明 路 橋 柳 志 朝 浩 朝 橋 柳 池 流 漏 平 狼 籠 着 む む む こ 二 二 和 む む む こ こ こ る む む こ こ こ こ る た む こ こ こ こ こ こ こ こ こ こ こ こ こ
389 390 390 391	<sup>11</sup> ロビガム 如尿韮任妊忍認 ぬ~の 滞禰 祢寧葱猫熱年念捻撚燃	421 422 422 423	物  「物  」  「 物  」  」  」  、  」  、  、  、  、  、  、  、  、	447 448 449	<ul> <li>松 P5 匁</li> <li>セ</li> <li>セ</li> <li>と</li> <li>・</li> /ul>	473 474 475 476	わ 倭和話歪賄脇惑 枠鷲亙亘鰐詫藁蕨椀湾 碗腕

**Q** 14-14

First Three			La	st D	Digi	t			Firs	st Three			L	ast	Dig	jit				First Three				Las	st Di	igit				First Three			I	Las	t Dig	git			
Digits	0	1 2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2 3	3 4	1 5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8 9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4 5	5 6	7	8	9
477									Ę	517	嚀	嚊	劉嘎	重嘎	冒嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	믦	557	怕	怫	怦	快	泳言	ŧ	丢作	各伦	杰恼	597	梟	梏 /	悛	梔亻	<u>条</u> 根	阝莜	É檮	梹	桴
478									Ę	518	嚼	囁	雜唓	専囈	臺囎	囇	囓		化	558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃忄	血化	旬作	舌忄	司恙	598	梵	相	梺;	椏材	皂桾	目桐	基	椈	棘
479									5	519	囹	圀	有臣	目屋		_	-	_		559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚				- 1-	599	椢	横	欄:	控相	毘				
480	Ŧ	二世	<u> </u>	个	봐	\ 4团	开	수	X L	520	+τ	圈	図唐	創店	1 思	圖	尚元	園	圦	560	亩	悄	馁	[字 ]   か.	児们	色作用	利作	谷 売 羽 山	ふ 作家	600	七古	稻/	陵。	际相	愛 材	以枯	策	禄	积极
461	궤이	米間	ᆸ	豚高	书	むり しん	三し (乃)	규		522 522	北	坦 / 拍 1	入り	I 신 퀸 샵	计算法	坩	- 半	坚	収抽	562	思衍	他	符春	「ff" 「觨」	しまし	向作	反加	可宜的	副常	602	件 松	未 / 加 /	\?↓ ₩	例1 1 	业 作 却 起	コ伊	8 但	協	临桧
483	箭	仗仞	初	毛任	员	笟	供	估估	弗 6	523	埔	埒	谷昌	토甘	」 在 好	圳	堙	- 場:	坍塢	563	感	牘	影	愾	設	生れ	重重	これ	重態	603	楙	都	榆	唇れ	天心	る構	目標	榮	槐
484	佝	佗俏	信	侈	侏	侘	í 化	佩	百日	524	堡	塢	¥ 当	要毀	彭塒	堽	塹	墅:	壛	564	愴	儞	慂	慄	慳	康信	参見	近帽	新俗	604	榿	槁	槓;	榾	差募	朝鮮	福	榻	槃
485	侑	佯死	で 侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘(	免	525	墟	墫」	奧堨	夏增	皆墸	墮	壅	壓	壑	565	慴	慯	慥	傳	慟見	慝作	票惟	青夏	夏愸	605	榧	樮	博	榠	旁格	習相	冒槞	槨	樂
486	俑	俚作	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔·	倪(	空里	526	壗	壙 重	壘 堦	墨壇	戦壊	壟	壯	壺	壹	566	憇	憬	憔	憚	<b>慮</b>	责任	関係	無作	業候	606	樛	種	曜	桿杠	<b>斛</b> 身	日松	E 根	樞	槭
487	俗個	伴你	いに	伯	作 /月	(年 (曲	(竹)	11月1	兩こ	527	項エ	電き	寿う	く <u>シ</u> ュ	く夏	歹	罗本	粉の	犬壯	567	應滿	银柏	アドレクト	制 /	開かれ	管力	饮作	隹 [] 匡 編	え (品	607	保堤	得 1	哭,毛	11111111111111111111111111111111111111	蛍枝	を使きた	こ 相数	傾迫	悟
400	他	的值	前偏	修	1四	민지	113	165 1	ISK C	529	へ変	台 6	与 ク 索 鼡	ぐらる	」大 F	突	±	关	矢	569	恋戊	限成	頭	戦 .	<sup>133</sup> 「	E	隹 II	聑 咒	<u>x</u> 12	609	110日 宿	御	毛り	119月1 橋オ	湿 作	目 (分	日代夫	: 1/59	り言
490	DB.	俞保	厚傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	困ち	530	П	<b>好</b>	公開	女伝	長佞	妣	姻	姻	姨	570	-50	蔓	減	截	烮	戰員	戬 翟	我原	副打	610	.1/67	檗		艦	價格	₫ 樽	檳	檬	櫞
491	僮	價個	一儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	夢	531	姜	妍	在好	化好	划娟	娑	娜	娉	娚	571	扞	扪	扛	扠	扨	厄打	ΞŦ	夬 扌	戈打	611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	歷樓	嬰樽	糵	櫺	欒
492	儡	儺偃	電儼	儻	儿	兀	兒:	兌 1	え いちょう ちょうしん ちょうしん しんしょう しんしょう しんしょう えんしょう えんしょう えんしょう しんしょう んしょ	532	婀	婬り	宛如	反娶	8 婢	婪	媚	媼	媾	572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔扌	幼生	甘邦	申警	₹拿	612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欲盗	5 剞	《飲	: 歇	歃
493	脫	競 <b>陸</b>		兮	翼	Ü	밀	册	男 と	533	嫋	嫂切	馬如	<b>声</b> 如	□ <u></u> <u></u> <u></u> <u></u>	嫩	[ 嫖	嫺	媬	573	拆	擔	揾	持:	拌	付打	弗托	對 打 左 +	辺拉	613	歉	歐	駅	駅の	飲 與	のて	【 罪	2	歿
494	问	<b>百</b> 再	9 免	24	鬼	呕	<u></u> 第	局が	品に	535	熵	焊コン	装 ℬ ∽	防焼	以煩	<i>」</i> 婿	娴	婊:	姻	574 575	拾坦	指伸	拱坦	招:	注意	手す 師士	小力	子 打  缶   辞	目がしました	615	<u>伏</u> 腐	ゲジ 2	/犬: 	好う	受介記書	ち 作 回	も帰	短鲸	炠坐
496	ń	虎床	に作	原	11	颪	四	小 / 利:	赤いい	536	周	3 名	ナゴ漂に	- 7	子宙	宸	富	子寇	<b>新</b> 在	576	1十 掉	沒掟	法論	112:	1月 1 捩 打	いる	収 1: 皆 邦	出見れ	単語	616	7頁 球	源7	1993.	メト	以应	⊻∭		「」「」」	毛甸
497	刎	刧冊	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	刺	537	寔	寐	富寶	TIR	夏夏	寥	寫	寰	寶	577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	影	諸技	差損	弱搶	617	氣	表	۱. ۱	江	王沂	ī迮	ĩш	: 沁	沛
498	剞	剔剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽 :	劍魚	刻	538	寳	剋,	将夏	事業	「尓	尠	九	尨.	尸	578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧雪	挚扌	專找	翏攅	え 期	618	汾	泪	反	沒法	木池	t決	氾	沽	泗
499	劒	剱舅	5 劑	辨				_ ,	Lule C	539	尹	屁	国区	R	Į.,					579	撓	撥	撩	撈:	撼	+ -		-	00 6H3	619	泅	派	沮:	沱	是 、		- ^-		~
500	主	<i>辦</i> 句	口切	动	务	劉	别.	助	労じ	540	ų	履り	屛 厚 山	⊊ 燿 □ □□	ヨサ	Щ	5日	吃	及此	580	653	據	漓	<u></u> 習:	擇	達 4 〒 +	筭 指 臨 ゼ	当 升 这 +	割 <del>賀</del>	620	2	出	之	(低)	半ル	目浜	り行う	汹	溫
501	則	制旨	」刻	制レ	周	甸田	「頭」	冽し	의 종 7	54 I 572	今出	山口	女叫	ᇵᆙᅙ	いい日本	一件	町の	明日	山	581 582	举堀	<b>焇</b>	/室 地	11: 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」	売↑   進↓	負 1 替 封	見作	則 切 勝 掲	更 惧 聖 占	622	后途	(元)	不折	利え	刈 ル 注 這	ヨガ	」沅	; 泪	海
503	Ē	開す	느 #	Ŧ	弄	Ŧ	進			543	뮲	掛け	~ 山		同崔	「「「「「「「「」」」	崚	手	崘	583	攵	ず	旅	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	殿く	東北	和月	戸り	支針	623	添	道:	涂	调	石石	す法	に治	淄	淒
504	卮	夘谷	] 卷	厂	厖	廁	廈	厥		544	嵌	虚	禹山	冒其	主差	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂	584	쉢	敝	敲	數	斂り	絶参	) 〕 角	自甚	斗斫	624	浙	浅	宗	於	幸涌	前泪	清	湮	海
505	厰	ム参	篡	雙	叟	曼	燮	pj p	刃	545	嶢	嶝	儀屿	食 狺	建隆	嶷	嶼	巉	巍	585	斷	旃	旆	旁)	旄方	生力	<b>旒</b>	審方	番无	625	渙	湲)	湟	渾》	查溗	火淇	家	湍	渟
506	叭	<b>叭</b> []	F吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	内に	546	顚	巒	巖〈	시 자		屉	南	帚	帙	586	玊	旱	杲	昊	長ち	要望	<b>香</b> 日	尼列	目記	626	湃	渺	面	渤	<b>滿</b> 涌	《游	東東	溪	溘
507	盟	合い	くい	рр При	谷	吆响	<u>いい</u>	ᄪ		547 540	谷榊	吊師	おりま	主 肥 す エ	至    译	11	[ 限	國	嗳	587	易	安折	晄	冒	泥り	布言	<u>雪</u> 昨 第 15	日月	古辰	627	况	) 涵	辛二	将 2	州源	「没」	に消	際	活路
509	厄	际时		四次	910	۳B	P± 1	与)	LUX F	549	順	厘     厢	节盾	ラー	1 7T A	2	155	<i>'</i> '	/千	589	郎	冒	脑	非り	単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単 単	× ۲	뿌삔		勿味	629	<i> </i> 守 	厉 / 演	法書	派 ?	⊧ル /≊ 條	E //C	8 /AT	148	R
510		肥呕	「咋	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦口	晞	550	77.0	廖	畜風	行度	う 夏 康	廢	廡	廨.	廩	590		曄	瞭	曖	矇	廣日	広関	義量	え 日	630	19	漾	离	滷	堯湄	<b>冕</b> 澹	指	初初	潯
511	唔	便时	2 哭	哺	哢	唹	·喹	啣	空	551	廬	廱	聽風	惠爻	一	Ĥ	弃	弉	彝	591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	蒙朋	龍軍	肩テ	t 朿	631	潛	潜	賈	澂	童渚	昏法	汇准	濂	潦
512	售	吸吗	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	客	552	彜	七	試ら	昌祭	引	弸	彁	彈	彌	592	朶	杁	朸	初	杆材	己村	工木	七木	山桥	632	澳	澣	梁.	澤	詹漬	目澤	濟	濕	濬
513	咯	顺唱	官官	嗽	喘	唧	單	「 「 」 「 」 「 」 」 「 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」 」		553	彎	弯	日刻	を書	1 彙	12	彭	1	彷	593	杜	杰	盃	杼 声	杪 扣	分析	万力	日村+	井村	633	瀚	<i>澤</i> )	<b>資</b>	<b>僕</b>	家派	哥潘	調測	凝	凌
514	影	喇咛	己嶋		咗	嗳脑	喧	・風と	県 5	555	1仕	1日1	<b>师 仆</b> 字 俎	当化	5 (空	何此	征	征忱	俳石	594 595	伽	们机	んち	采 / 松	代本	色作	凹れ 金王	日本	F仍	635	圖論	源)	脉	翻る	伯 派	き 油	神	加	凍
516	嘴	嘶嗔	日開	噫	嚥際	嘯	噬	噪	る「「「「「」」	556	点	国家	古旧	1111	ち怐	怩	震	忽	们	596	深葉	榜	尼栲	桎	梳	両右	日本	当札	≐ 17: 角桿	636	炮	//////////////////////////////////////	弓休	べれ	シパ名君	「加」	」加加	焙焙	炒炒

**Q** 14-15

First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
637	熙熙煦煢煌煖煬熏燻熄	677	竊计竏竕竓站竚竝竡竢	717	艷艸艾芍芒芫芟芻芬苡	757	諞 諛 謌 謇 論 諡 謖 謐 謗 謠
638	熕熨熬燗 <b>熹熾</b> 燒燉燔燎	678	竦 竭 竰 笂 笏 笊 笆 笳 笘 笙	718	苣苟苒苴苳苺莓范苻苹	758	謳鞫謦謪謾謨譁譌譏譎
639	燠燬燧燵燼	679	答 笵 笨 笶 筐	719	苞茆苜茉苙	759	證 譖 譛 譚 譫
640	<u> 燹 燿 爍 爐 爛 爨 爭 爬 爰</u>	680	_ 筐 笄 筍 笋 筌 筅 筵 筥 筴	720	茵茴茖茲茱荀茹荐苔	760	操誓譯譴譽讀讌讎讒
641	高 父 俎 爿 牀 牆 牋 牘 牴 牾	681	筧 筰 筱 筬 筮 箝 菌 崑 箍 空	/21	伏 兰 名 刕 位 延 我 含 夾 堃	/61	讓讓灌讀欲豁谿壹豌豎
64Z	2 2 4 4 1 年 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	682	台 戔 帚 爭 爭 服 匧 呈 侯 訳 体 笈 策 符 答 答 答 策 第	722	吴沙助壯余鬼豆忍秀利	762	豊水 家 箱 3 刈 船 船 貅 船 細 細 納 紕 錯 晧 舌 含 Њ 砦
643	竹 你 仲 佛 佑 依 佽 佽 侑 候 答 砲 蒨 袒 迩 裾 徰 猩 狸 禍	684	凤 豕 再 師 哀 菽 昆 米 眊 貝 笠 節 笛 箋 笏 筆 竿 等 簝	723	艮 电 旦 里 民 叔 卒 松 妻 丙 基 苣 菇 菲 莸 荡 楠 퐀 苗 落	764	往 犹 疵 狐 狭 貺 倶 貝 貺 貝 訂 計 氏 曹 賁 賤 喜 睿 寒 睡
645	將 上 將 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二 二	685	族 彫 華 珪 朱 妾 烏 貝 與 目 善 簷 篭 籥 筀 齕 籔 穡 籀 籐	725	末 葭 萪 萼 蘲 劳 蕾 茹 葱 薛	765	11. 11. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12.
646	潮 珈 玳 珎 玻 珀 珥 珮 珞 璢	686	<sup>拿 </sup> а 船 然 爵 靈	726	蒂葩葆萬葯葹萵蓊葢蒹	766	所 晶 贖 赧 赭 去 赳 趁 銷 跂
647	琅瑯琥珸琲琺瑕琿瑟瑙	687	給 粢 粫 粡 粨 粳 粲 粱 粮 粹	727	蒿 蒟 蓙 蓍 蒻 蓚 蓐 蓁 蓆 蓖	767	趾 趺 跏 跚 跖 趺 跛 跋 跪 跫
648	瑁 瑜 瑩 瑰 瑣 瑪 瑶 瑾 璋 璞	688	粽糀糅糂糘糒糜糢鬻糯	728	蒡 蔡 蓿 蓴 蔗 蔘 蔬 蔟 蔕 蔔	768	跟跣跼踈踉跿踝踞踐踟
649	璧瓊瓏瓔珱	689	糲糴糶糺紆	729	寥 棘 蕣 蕘 草	769	蹂 踵 踰 踴 蹊
650	3. 淵 加 加 瓮 肥 应 瓲 胆 次 亜 秋 匣 匹 亜 亜 薙 時 尚	690	約 私 紕 柔 絅 私 紫 維 給	/30	尋樂 歮 猶 溫 殅 會 貴 魝	//0	產蹉跎銷銷營蹤蹠訴
652	武戰寬遇剛戰官驚苦	602	们 絆 絆 紌 桁 絖 絖 条 絏 絣	731	宛	771	,
653	送 用 丁 田 町 岍 岆 畛 邮 奋 畩 時 罗 書 幹 畸 堂 彊 睦 畴	693	涩 礽 條 板 陷 祁 柯 糸 枪 林 緇 絠 綫 綯 綢 綯 蚿 綸 症 炉	732	桔 筲 楓 堂 況 橋 礬 栄 琰 祹 茲 蕃 萜 蔀 蓢 薝 蕎 奋 蕴 큟	773	時頃 奥 墬 哺 噛 啣 わ 狆 痘 設 眻 鰤 鰤 卣 詬 車 斟 卣 診
654	墨 曇 曇 疔 疚 疝 疥 疨 痂 疳	694	編 緝 縷 緞 緻 緲 緡 縅 縊 縣	734	产 馬 虔 號 虧 虱 蚓 蚣 岩 蚪	774	<u>新获雅穆</u> 虹 載 較 對 較
655	<u>玉</u> 重百万 (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	695	縡 縒 縱 縟 縉 縋 縢 繆 繦 縻	735	纳蚌蚶蚚蛄蚏蚰蛉蠣蚫	775	輌輦輳輻輹轅毂輾轌轉
656	痣痞痾痿痼瘁痰痺痲痳	696	縵 縹 繃 縷 縲 縺 繧 繝 繖 繞	736	蛔蛞蛩蛬蛟蛛蛯蜒蜆蜈	776	轆轎轗轜轢轣轤辜辟辣
657	瘋瘍瘉瘟瘧瘠瘡瘢瘤瘴	697	繙繚繹繪繩繼繻纃緕繽	737	蜀蜃蛻蜑蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿	777	辭辯辷迚迥迢迪迯邇迴
658	<b>摞 瘻 撊 撥 癆 癜 燤 凝 癢 癨</b>	698	<b>辮 繿 纈 纉 續 纒 纐 纓 纔 纖</b>	738	蜷蜻蜥躺蜚蝠蝟蝸蝌蝎	778	逅迹 迺逑 逆逡 逍逞 逖 逋
659	瀨 積 瀝 <b>鮮</b> 溜	699	紙 蘇 纜 山 状 塘 眼 鼻 堤 爤 厕 刃 図 罒	739	'''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''	779	迨 逡 逕 遌 进 湿 泗 迫 浍 洒 泸 澰 志 港
661	想 2 天 设 已 兄 収 奉 旼 些 些 析 些 ち 她 動 輝 棘 手	700	啊 密 器 疇 唯 四 干 亡 不 四 四 因 罗 田 四 व 題 署 舞	740	<sup>311</sup> 「「「「「「「「「」」」。 「「」」。 「」。 「	780	四 迟 逞 逍 追 退 逃 进 遇 派 渤 沥 法 陈 漏 溆 澽 蒲 敦
662	远 h f f f f f f f f f f f f f f f f f f	701	古民電卓林討 網 熊幕 轎 踞 羊 兰 善 銋 鞈 君 羯 義 奉	741	<u></u> 善 韓 等 師 雖	782	湿 湿 過 遇 邇 邨 邨 邱 邨 翊 逗 湿 湯 湯 彌 邨 邨 郁 郎 羽 邻 扈
663	11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11.	703	章 擅 扇 譱 翃 ᇗ 翊 翕 翔 翡	743	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	783	彩影鄒鄙鄙鄙都可财命
664	<b>鮮</b> 勝 睚 睨 睫 睛 睥 睿 睾 睹	704	翦翩翳翹飜耆耄耋耒耘	744	<u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u>	784	酥酪酳酲醋醉醂醢醫醯
665	瞎瞋瞑瞠瞞瞰瞶曖瞿瞼	705	耙 耜 耡 耨 耿 耻 聊 聆 聒 聘	745	衵 衽 袵 衲 袂 袗 袒 袮 袙 袢	785	醪醵醴醺釀釁釉釋釐釖
666	瞽瞻矇矍矗矚矜矣矮矼	706	聚智聢聨聳聲聰聶聹聽	746	袍袤袰袿袱裃裄裔裘裙	786	釟 釜 釛 釼 釵 釶 鈞 釿 鈔 鈬
667		707	書 肄 肆 肅 肛 肓 肚 肭 肓 肬	747	袭 褁 褂 裼 裴 裨 衲 褄 褲 褊	787	鈕 鈑 鉞 鉗 鉅 鉉 鉤 鉈 銕 鈯
660	倍 俅 硵 唄 樋 硵 饾 俼 匠 傑 교 표 苺 ᅙ 殸	708	胛 育 胙 胝 肓 胚 肨 脙 肹 肬 쑎 唇 晡 咘	748	你 疑 悒 僻 修 伽 俯 独 裴 毅 俗 建 媚 溢 遊 辞	788	跑 珀 街 跊 跓 茹 <b>驯 </b>
670	振 惕 防 쥼 答 	709	腔 啃 停 脯 敝	749	一個 一個 表 一個 一個	789	虹 蚬 邺 翊 翊 緇 绕 绛 粲 荏 犹 弑 鋁 絶
671	一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個	711	將 暇 脇 聴 膳 磨 啓 膠 膕 瞎	751	雾 羅 旨 胡 <b>朋 </b> 想 覦 鵠 鵲 靻	791	af 錀 緼 錀 缟 釿 鎔 銤 麋 鏗
672	禊禝禧齋禪禮穰禹禹秉	712	膣 腟 膓 膩 膰 膵 膾 腯 膽 臀	752	覺覽覿觀觚觜觝觧觴觸	792	鏨 鏥 鏘 鏃 鏝 鏐 鏈 鏤 鐚 镡
673	和 秧 秬 秡 秣 稈 稍 稘 稙 稠	713	臂膺臉臍臑臙臘臈臚臟	753	訃訖訐訌訛訝訥訶詰詛	793	<b>鐓鐃鐇鐐鐶鐫鐡鐡鐺鑁</b>
674	稟禀稱稻稾稷穃穗穉穡	714	臠臧臺臻臾舁舂舅與舊	754	<b>治</b> 武 詈 詼 詭 詬 詢 誅 誂 誄	794	鑒鑄鑛鑠鑢鑞鑪鈩鑰鑵
675		715	舍舐舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘	755	<u>誨誡誑誥誦誚誣諄諍諂</u>	795	鑷鑽鑚鑼鑾钁鑿門閇閊
676	窖 窩 巃 莃 萋 薂 鼠 隆 邃 竇	716	<u> 膺                                   </u>	756	諚 湅 諳 諧 諤 諱 謔 諠 諢 諷	796	閔 閖 閘 閙 閠 閨 閧 閭 閼 閻

**Q** 14-16

First Three				La	ist	Dig	it					Fir	st Thre	A			I	Las	st C	Digi	it				F	irst Three				L	as	t D	igit					First Three				L	.as	t D	igi	t			
Digits	(	0 1	2	3	4	5	6	6	7	8	9		Digits	0	) '	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		Digits	0	1	2	3	3.	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	) 1	2	2 (	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Ugus           797           798           799           8001           802           803           804           805           806           807           808           809           811           812           813           814           815           816           817           818           819           820           821           822           823           824           825           826           827           828           8290           831           833           834           835	( 尾唇的)的有穷富面革革音剧,我自食以馬馬哥哥哥 阿鬼魚魚魚魚魚魚、東家窮星麥里	D   翻閉有 僉夷需尋胞抹補招須 風淺壹馬洲謳瀘僂髫 禹瓯洈緆臧温繪訣鴉 鳴鴉鴉韋跑詰	2 器體陷防隱雍霎聽罪差前度單位16 看眼只素驅發等系簡寬納鯤鯤鑰總位結黨檢贏團團業量。	3. 濫闢陜陦隟襍霗靄瑐挐鞯埰韅顳餃鍿餝駊魌魒驩體髱霋廱劎鯑鯔鮻鰡鰪鵉鵆鵤鶚鷏觀麆努黯	4 買打陸陣屎萊霏雞華華雪蠻運信犯器展續體影響的方式省增加總行丁副醫費署2244 買打陸陣屎萊霏雞華華雪蠻運催卻蠻踞郡聯聯團變跑量黎逐漸減納離賺魚黨睜鵑華鷂鸞麑飛	2	19111111111111111111111111111111111111	2 閒元 皇艮惟星靈內易上頁 迨甫乎曾建着禹并薨任贤 鹭龟包甫於复食帛鳥 鳥鳥鳥戚交交音一下, 医怨气气喘动起来了 化甲酮苯基甲酮 机合成 化乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰	/ 闕沚 湓棣雹霤瞹袂梑齏頦 颶餘鰮鉞豥諞釋骰髣 鬣龁鮖鯏虩鰊鱆鳽鴊 鵲鷄鷸쫦麩黜黹	Σ 闔陂 隕隹霄霪靜靼鞣韲頹 飄餡饉馥駮騫驗骼髦 鬥魏鮗鯑鯰鰄鰾鴈鴕 鶉鷁鷦麁麸點黻	>> 闖陌 隗睢霆霰靠鞁鞳竟顆 飃餝饅馭駱騷驟髀髾 鬧魍鮟鯒鰕鰮鱚鳫鴒 鶇鶻鷭麠麪黝黼		837 837 839 840					3 波韶龜遙	4 鼕齡龠瑤	○ 鼡齦 凜		/ 具开語:	2 齊翫			D'gita	0				5 .		0	0	/	8		Digits					3	4	0	0	/	8	

#### SoftBank 921SH

Weight	Approximately 135 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 240 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 330 hours (Slider closed)
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	Approximately 120 minutes (with Internal Camera in use)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 112 x 15.9 mm (Slider closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with Slider closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.

however, some pixels may appear brighter/

Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
Display employs precision technology,



darker.

\_\_\_\_\_

Handset Materials

Parts

Housing (Display side)	Reny/UV painting/ Acrylic baking finish (sealer: epoxy baking finish)
Housing (Display back)	Magnesium alloy
Housing (Keypad side)	PC/ABS resin/UV painting
Housing (Keypad back)	PC/ABS resin
Display window	Tempered glass
Lens cover	PMMA resin
Mobile Light cover	ABS resin
Battery Cover, ornament plate (Keypad back)	ABS resin/UV painting
Ornament plate (Display side)	ABS resin/UV painting/ Discontinuous deposition
Ornament plate (Keypad side), Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Yahool Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, TV/Text Key, Keypad, Multi Selector (Cursor Keys)	PC resin

Materials & Finishing

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Screw cover (Display back)	PET
Antenna	ABS resin/Brass/PA/ Elastomer/SUS
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Multi Selector (center)	PC resin/Deposition
Side Keys, Headphone Port Cover	PC resin/UV painting
Battery	PC resin/ABS resin
Charging Terminal	SUS
Screw (Display back)	SWCH16A/Ni plating
Screw (Keypad back)	SWCH12A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

#### Accessories

#### Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	790 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 38.0 x 36.9 x 5.8 mm (without protruding parts)

#### Headphones (with Microphone) (Black)

Weight	Approximately 16 g	
Code Length	Approximately 1.65 m	

#### Desktop Holder

Input Voltage/ Current	DC 5.4V/700 mA
Output Voltage/ Current	DC 5.4V/700 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C to 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 117 x 90 x 78 mm

### **Basic Operations**

#### Wallpaper/Standby Window

Standby Windo	w	<ul> <li>3 tags (100 characters each)</li> </ul>	
Text Entry			
User Dictionary		250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 15 characters Readinc: 8 hiragana	
Acquire Dictiona	ry	5 dictionaries	
Paste List		10 text strings	
Recoverable deleted characte	rs	64 characters	
Phone Boo	ok		
Entry	1000 entries		
Name/Reading	La	st/First: 32 characters each	
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)		
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)		
Category	16 Categories		
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each		
Office	32 characters per item		
Homepage	1,024 bytes		
Note	256 characters		
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters		
Data Folder			
Memory	100 MB (shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library)		
Calling			
Dialed Numbers	5	30 records	
<b>Received Calls</b>		30 records	
Answer Phone/ Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds		
Auto Answer Li	ist 10 numbers		

#### Messaging

	Received	10 MB or	
	Msg.	3,000 messages	
	Drafts		
	Sent	5 MB (or	
Memory	Messages	1000 messages for	
	Unsent Messages	Sent Messages)	
	Templates	100 MB (shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)	
S! Mail Subject	512 single-b	oyte characters	
S! Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters		
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics		
Auto Resend	2 times		
Attachment	20 files or 300 KB		
Send Reservation	10 messages		
Speed Dial/Mail	10 numbers/addresses		
Signature	256 single-byte characters		
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses		
Folder	20 folders (20	0 Auto Sort Keys each)	
Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder	
Chatroidei	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)	
Arrange Mail	1 sound or Flash <sup>®</sup> file, or 40 images/ My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash <sup>®</sup> file)		
3D Pictogram	150 characters		
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses		
Anti Spam Measures	Individual: 20 entries		

14-19

### PC Mail Settings

PC Mail	Account	3 accounts
Account	Account Name	20 characters
	User Name	128 characters
	Password	32 characters
Set Receiving	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Cat Canding	Sender Name	20 characters
Set Sending	Mail Address	128 characters
PC Mail DL	Individual Address	20 addresses

### Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Download	Yahoo! Keitai 300 KB	
Download	PC Site Browser	1 MB
History	300 pages	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	
Bookmarks/ Saved Pages	100 pages	
Tab	3 tabs at one time	
Input Memory	20 entries	
Streaming History	10 URLs	

### **Digital TV**

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)	
Recording	Memory Card	80 minutes on 256 MB card
(Example)	Handset	Approximately 30 minutes
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)	
Split File	99 portions per file	
Time Shift Recording	30 minutes	
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on 1 GB Memory Card)	

### Camera & Imaging

#### Mobile Camera

Effective Divelo	External Camera	3.2 Megapixels
Effective Pixels	Internal Camera	110 Kilopixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3	minutes

#### Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 26x		
	ЗM	1536 x 2048 (QXGA)	
	Full HD	1080 x 1920	
	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)	
Picture Size	1.2M	960 x 1280 (Quad-VGA)	
(W x H dots)	Wallpaper	480 x 854 (Full WVGA)	
	VGA	480 x 640	
	Mail L	240 x 320 (QVGA)	
	Mail S	120 x 160 (QQVGA)	

Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960
File Format	JPEG
Memory	Approximately 1280 files with default settings
File Name	ImageXXX.jpg (XXX: 3 digits)
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm
Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent PNG files as Frames

#### Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 15.3x (SubQCIF)	
	SD VIDEO	640 x 480 (VGA)
		320 x 240 (QVGA)
		640 x 480 (VGA)
		400 x 240 (Wide)
Record Size	Extended	320 x 240 (QVGA)
(W x H dots)	Video	240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
	For Message	176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP/ASF	
	SD VIDEO	Capacity-based
Recording Time per Shot	Extended Video	30 minutes on Memory Card
	For Message 295 KB	
File Name	MOLXXX.ASF, videoXXX.3gp (XXX: 3 digits)	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	



# Editing Images

	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (480 x 854) Power On/Off (480 x 854) Incoming Call (320 x 320) Alarm (480 x 208) VGA (480 x 640) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut	
Picture	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images	
Editor	Paste	16 characters	
	Stamp		
	Face Arrange		
	Frame		
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images	
	Rotate		
	File Format		
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots	
	Split Picture		

### Media Player & S! Applications

#### Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv/.asf) <sup>*</sup> , AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a), Secure AAC (Secure SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate) 'WMV files may not play depending on display size, codec or profile.	
Editing Video	Size	W 176 x H 144 dots or smaller
	Subtitle	10 subtitles (48 single-byte characters each)

#### S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 100 MB (shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)	
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m	

### Handy Extras

Calendar'/ Tasks	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays		
Notepad	500 entries (8,192 characters each)		
Expenses Memo	30 entries (999,999.99 yen each)		
Voice	For Message	Approximately 3 minutes per file	
Recorder	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds	
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters		

Wakeup TV	Auto Approximately Shut-off 30 minutes		
World Clock	City name:	16 characters	
Calculator	999,999,99	99,999	
Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records		
Countdown Timer	60 minutes in 1-second increments		
S! Quick News List	Special: 1 item News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items		
Document Viewer	Supported Formats	PDF (.pdf) Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Excel <sup>®</sup> (.xls) Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Word (.doc) Microsoft <sup>®</sup> PowerPoint <sup>®</sup> (.ppt)	
	File Size	10 MB	
Scan Barcode	UPC/JAN	50 codes	
(Continuous Mode)	QR Code	16 codes	
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji		
Scan Text	256 characters		
e-Books	Copy text strings of up to 20 characters		
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics		

\*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of January 2008.

Q

#### 14-21

#### Communication Services

#### S! Loop

#### S! Loop List 5 items

#### S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members		
My Status	Name: 7 characters Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters		
Status Template	12 characters per template name		

#### S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

#### Connectivity & File Backup

#### Infrared

Name

Log

S! Addressbook Back-up

10 Backup/Restore/

Synchronization records

Infrared	IrMC 1.1		
Transfer	Range Within 20 cm		
IrSS Transfer	Receive 2 MB or images	r smaller JPEG	
Bluetooth®			
Communication System	Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> speci	ification Ver. 2.0	
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile		
Output	Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Power Class 2		
Range	Within 10 m		
Device Search	16 devices		
Pairing	32 devices		
Device Name	16 characters		
Printing	JPEG/PNG images		
Memory Card			
Backup File	yymmddXX (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)		

### Reference URLs

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/	
microSD <sup>™</sup> Memory Card Compatibility	From PC (Japanese) http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/ peripherals/sd_support.html	
	From Handset (Japanese) http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/	
S! Addressbook Back-up	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/ service/advanced/sab/	
SVG-T	From Handset (Japanese) http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/ index_pdc.html	
Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting	From PC http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/	
	From Handset (Japanese) http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/	



# Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure			Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)	
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM
		Local Contents		SD Local Contents
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
			Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)
			Flash(R)	Flash <sup>®</sup> Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash <sup>®</sup> )
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash <sup>®</sup> ringtones in Data Folder (Flash <sup>®</sup> Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)
		My Items	Message Templates	Arrange Mail templates in Templates folder
	MYFOLDER		Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
FRIVALE			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Virtual Space	S! Town files
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
			WMVideo	WMV files for Media Player (WMV)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
	SHARP	MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.
SD_AUDIO			SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)	
SD_VIDEO	PRL001			ASF video files saved to SD VIDEO



# **Menu List**

#### Messaging

	Function	Refer to
Received Msg.		P.4-11
Create Message		P.4-4
<b>Retrieve New</b>	Msg.	P.4-12
Drafts		P.4-22
Templates		P.4-9
Sent Message	S	P.4-14
Unsent Messages		P.4-23
Chat Folder		P.4-17
	Mail List	P.4-12
Server Mail	Retrieve All Mails	-
Box	Delete All Mails	-
	Mailbox Volume	-
Create New SMS		P.4-7
	Address Settings	P.4-3
	General Settings	P.13-8
	S! Mail Settings	P.13-10
Settings	PC Mail Settings	P.4-20
-	SMS Settings	P.13-10
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.4-8
	Set Mail Group	P.4-18
Memory Status		-

#### Settings: General Settings Function Refer to **Delivery Report** P.13-8 Reply to Settings Auto Reply P.4-13 Send/ Compose Set Quick Reply P.4-13 Auto Resend P.4-2 Sending Status P.13-8 Message Notice P.13-8 Link to Feeling P.13-9 Receive 3D Pictogram P.13-9 Animation View P.13-8 Anti Spam Measures P.4-16 Report Spam Scroll Unit P.13-8 Message List View P.13-8 Address View P.13-8 Received Msg. View P.13-8 P.13-8 Sent Msg.View Received Msg. P.13-8 Auto Delete Sent Messages P.13-8

#### Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function		Refer to
Message DL		P.13-10
Signature Settings		P.4-8
Picture Appearance		P.13-10
Auto Play	Pictures	P.13-10
File	Sounds	P.13-10
Send File Settings		-

#### Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.4-20
PC Mail DL	-
Check New Mail	P.13-10
Word wrap	P.13-10

#### Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.13-10
Message Center	-
Char-code	-

#### Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-8
Saved Pages	P.5-8
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Browser Settings	P.13-11



### PC Site Browser

	Function	Refer to
Homepage		P.5-4
Bookmarks		P.5-8
Saved Pages		P.5-8
Enter URL		P.5-4
History		P.5-4
Yahoo! Keitai		P.5-3
	Font Size	P.13-11
	Scroll Settings	P.13-11
	Cursor Settings	P.13-11
	Downloads	P.13-11
	Memory Operation	P.13-11
PC Site Browser Settings	Security Settings	-
	Download to	P.13-11
	Initialized Browser	P.13-11
	Reset Settings	P.13-11
	Warning Message	P.13-11
	Zoom Factor	P.5-9
	Zoom Area	P.5-9

#### Browser Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.13-11
Scroll Unit	P.13-11
Cursor Settings	P.13-11
Downloads	P.13-11
Memory Operation	P.13-11
Security Settings	-
Download to	P.13-11
Initialized Browser	P.13-11
Reset Settings	P.13-11

## S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.8-13
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-15
Demand History	P.8-13
Settings	P.13-15
Information	-

### Settings

Function		Refer to
Application Volume		P.13-15
Backlight		-
Vibration		-
Synchronization		-
Calls & Alarms		P.13-15
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-14
	Activation Time	P.13-15
	Stop Auto Start	-
Surround		P.13-15
Set to Default		P.13-15
Memory All Clear		P.13-15

### тν

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.6-4
TV Player	P.6-7
TV Link	-
TV Listing	P.6-5
Reservation List	P.6-8
Settings	P.13-12

### Settings

	Function	Refer to
TV Alarm	Alarm	-
	Vibration	-
	Light	-
	Alarm Time	P.13-13
	Duration	-
	Set Recording	P.13-12
	Image Location	-
Broadcast	Notify Connection	-
Data	Location	-
	Manufacture Number	-
	Delete StationData	-
Screen Size		P.13-13
Display Pict		-
Sound Output		P.13-13
Sound Output		P.13-13
Set Call Time Shift		P.13-13
Calls & Alarms		P.13-13
TV Reserve Prior		-
Save Recording to		P.13-13
Auto Exit Time		P.13-13



#### Camera

#### Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Shooting	Exposure	P.7-4
	Focus Setting	P.7-13
Settings	White Balance	P.13-14
	Add Frame	P.7-6
	Continuous Shoot	P.7-6
Modes	Camera Effects	P.7-7
	Panorama/Scanner	P.7-7
	SoloTravelingPhoto	P.7-8
Barcode/Scan		P.9-25
Data Folder		P.7-4
Picture Size		P.7-13
Scene		P.7-13
Picture Quality		P.13-14
Self-timer		P.7-6
	Display Indicators	-
	Shutter Sound	P.13-14
0	Save Pictures to	P.13-14
Settings	Auto Save	P.13-14
	Panorama Settings	-
	Set Remote Shutter	P.13-14
Internal Camera		P.7-13
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-13

#### Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record	Exposure	P.7-4
Settings	Focus Setting	P.7-13
Display Size		P.13-14
Data Folder		P.7-5
Record Time/Size		P.7-13
Microphone		P.13-14
Video Quality		P.13-14
Self-timer		P.7-6
	Save Videos to	P.13-14
Settings	Auto Save	P.13-14
	Video Encode	-
Internal Camera		P.7-13
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-13

### Entertainment

Function	Refer to
S! Quick News	
What's New	P.9-30
History	P.9-30
Registration/Cancel	P.9-30
Get Latest Contents	P.9-41
S! Info. Ch. Notif.	-
Weather Icon	P.9-30
BookSurfing	
e-Book Viewer	
	Function s What's New History Registration/Cancel Get Latest Contents S! Info. Ch. Notif. Weather Icon

#### S! Quick News

Function	Refer to
S! Quick News List	P.9-29
S! Loop List	P.9-40

	Function	Refer to
Settings	Automatic Update	P.9-40
	Show Image	-
	Check Schedule	P.9-40
	Change Skin	P.9-40
	Delete S! Quick News Lists	-

#### S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Icon

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-41
Manual Updat	e	P.9-30
Settings	Standby Setting	P.13-16
	Weather Notif.	-
	Icon Update	P.13-16

### Tools

#### PIM/LifestyleTools

Function	Refer to
Calendar	P.9-4
Alarms	P.9-9
Wakeup TV	P.9-11
Tasks	P.9-7
Calculator	P.9-13
Expenses Memo	P.9-14
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-15

#### PIM/LifestyleTools: Osaifu-Keitai

Function	Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-15



Function		Refer to
	IC Card Status	-
IC Card Settings	IC Card Lock	P.9-16
	Remote Lock	P.9-16
	Interface Settings	-
	Balance Info	P.9-35
	Set to Default	P.13-16
Timer/Clock Tools		
	Function	Refer to
Stopwatch		P.9-18
Countdown T	imer	P.9-19
World Clock		P.9-20
Hour Minder		P.9-21
Doc./Rec	. Tools	
	Function	Refer to
Document Vie	ewer	P.9-22
Notepad		P.9-23
Malaa	Record Time	P.9-37
Voice Recorder	Ring Songs-Tones	P.9-24
neooraer	Save Recording to	P.9-37
	Scan Barcode	P.9-25
Barcode/ Scan	Open Barcode	P.9-38
	Create QR Code	P.9-26
	Scan Card	P.9-27
	Scan Text	P.9-28
	Scanned Results	P.9-38
Sensor Practice Mode		P.1-9
Phone Help		D0 2

### Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.2-19
DCIM	P.2-19
Ring Songs-Tones	P.2-19
S! Appli	P.8-13
Music	P.2-19
Videos	P.2-19
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-15
Books	P.2-19
Customized Screen	P.2-8
Status Templates	P.2-19
Flash <sup>®</sup>	P.2-19
Other Documents	P.2-19
Memory Status	P.2-19

# Media Player

	Function	Refer to
Music		P.8-5
Videos		P.8-7
Streaming		P.5-10
Settings	Sound Output	P.13-15
	Delete All WMA/WMV	P.8-6, P.8-8

#### Music

Function	Refer to
Last Played Music	P.8-15
My Music	P.8-9
SD AUDIO	P.8-5
WMA	P.8-5
Download Music	P.8-3
Music Search	P.8-3

Function		
Sound Effects	P.8-15	
Playback Mode	P.8-15	
■ Videos		
Function	Refer to	
Last Played Video		
My Videos		
SD VIDEO		
WMV		
Download Videos		
Playback Mode	P.8-15	
Backlight	-	
Display Size	P.8-15	
Sound Effects	P.8-15	
Web Link Setting	-	
	Function Sound Effects Playback Mode Function ideo Playback Mode Backlight Display Size Sound Effects Web Link Setting	

### Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Town	P.10-2
S! Loop	P.10-2
S! Friend's Status	P.10-3
S! Circle Talk	P.10-7
Near chat	P.10-10



#### Phone

Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-16
Add New Entr	у	P.2-16
Information		P.1-6
Call Log		P.3-7
Play Message	s	P.3-3
Call Voicemail		P.3-10
Category Con	trol	P.2-27
My Details		P.1-13
Speed Dial/Ma	ail	P.3-6
Mail Groups		P.4-18
S! Addressbook Backup		P.12-14
	Sort Entries	P.2-18
Ph.Book	Select Phone Book	P.13-6
Settings	Save New Entry	P.13-6
	New Number Prompt	P.13-6
	Copy All	-
Manage Entries	Memory Status	P.2-16
	Delete All	P.2-28

### Settings

# Image: Section Section Image: Section

Function	Refer to
Mode Settings	P.13-2
Display	P.13-3
Customized Screen	P.2-8
Sounds & Alerts	P.2-9
Date & Time	P.13-2
Set Key Light	P.13-4
言語選択 (Language)	P.13-3
User Dictionary	P.2-15

Sensor Timer		
Ochoor Thine	Sensor Timer	
Sensor Operation		P.13-4
Motion D	isplay Change	P.13-4
Control G	uick Shortcut	P.1-7
Ringer Output		P.13-5
Earpiece Volume	e	P.3-11
Change Menu		P.2-4
Locks		P.11-2
Software Update	e	P.14-5
Master F	leset Settings	P.13-19
Reset F	Reset All	P.13-19
	Phone Settings:	Display
Fu	Inction	Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-7
System Graphic	s	P.13-3
Display Effects		P.13-3
Font Settings		P.2-5
C	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
Standby S	standby Window	P.2-6
Display S	how Indicators	P.13-4
S	Show Operator Name	-
Vivid Mode		-
Greeting Messa	ge	-
Backlight		P.13-3
Display Saving		P.13-3
Display Manner		P.13-3
CLS Disp. Time		P.13-3
Caller Display		P.13-4
Dial Number		-

#### Phone Settings: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.13-5
Ringtone/videos	P.2-9
System Sounds	P.13-5
Vibration	P.2-9
Event Light	P.13-5
Status Light	-
Any Key Answer	P.13-5
Surround	-

#### Phone Settings: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.13-2
Time Correction	P.13-2
Daylight Saving	P.13-2
Set Time Zone	P.13-2
Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
World Clock	P.9-20
Alarms	P.9-9
Set Holiday	-
Time Format	P.13-2
Date Format	P.13-2
Calendar Format	P.13-2



#### Phone Settings: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Change PIN2	P.11-6
Face Recognition	P.11-4
Function Lock	P.11-2
Keypad Lock (by closing)	P.13-2
IP Service Setting	P.13-17
Application Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret Data	P.11-3
Set Lock Message	P.11-6
Chng Handset Code	P.1-15

#### Connectivity

	Function	Refer to
Bluetooth		P.12-6
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.12-3
	Send All	P.12-4
	Mass Storage	P.12-10
USB Wode	MTP Mode	P.8-4
USB Charge		P.13-18
Memory Card		P.2-22
Backup	Backup All Items	P.12-12
	Backup Selected Items	P.12-12
	Restore All Items	P.12-12
	Restore Selected Items	P.12-12
	Settings/Manage	P.12-13

Connectivity: B	Connectivity: Bluetooth	
Function Refer		
Switch On/Off	P.12-7	
Search for Devices	P.12-7	
Paired Devices	P.12-7	
Send All	P.12-8	
Setting Watch	P.13-18	

#### Connectivity: Memory Card

P.13-18

	•	-
	Function	Refer to
DPOF	Number of Copies	P.7-12
	Settings	P.7-14
	Check Settings	P.7-12
	Reset Settings	-
SD Local Contents		-
Format Card		P.2-23
Memory Status		P.2-19

#### Call/Video Call

My Device Settings

My Device Details

Function		Refer to
Call Time &	Call Timers	P.3-8
	Data Counter	P.13-7
0031	Call Costs	P.3-8
	Switch On/Off	P.3-3
Answer Phone	Answer Time	-
	Outgoing Message	-
	Volume	-
Voicemail/ Divert	Voicemail	P.3-9
	Diverts	P.3-9
	Cancel All	P.3-10
	Status	P.3-13

Function		Refer to
Video Call	Camera Picture	-
	Incoming Picture	P.13-7
	Outgoing Picture	P.13-7
	Hold Guidance Pict	-
	Backlight	-
	Loudspeaker	P.3-12
	Mute Microphone	-
	Remote Monitor	P.3-11
Show My Nur	nber	P.3-14
out Missed Ca	alls	P.3-10
Int'l Calling		-
Disp. Time/	Display Call Cost	P.13-7
Call	Call Time Counter	P.13-7
	Outgoing Calls	-
	Incoming Calls	-
Call Barring	Rejected Numbers	P.3-14
	Change NW Password	P.3-14
Minute Minde	r	P.13-7
Slider	Open to Answer	P.13-7
Settings	Close to	P.13-7
Auto Answer		-
Call Waiting		P.3-13
Network Settings		
Function		Refer to
Offline Mode		P.1-14
Retrieve NW Info		P.13-18
Location	URL Setting	-
	D : 0 /0//	B 40 40

Datum On/Off

Location Property

Info

Network Info

External Device

Appendix 14

14-29

P.13-18

P.13-18

-

### Numbers

3D Pictogram	4-10
3D Pictogram (settings)	13-9

### Α

AC Charger	1-10
Accessories	v
After-Sales Services	14-38
Alarms	
Canceling	
Deleting	
Editing entries	
For Manner Mode	13-16
Link to World Clk	13-16
Animation View	4-10, 13-8
Answer Phone	3-3, 3-11
Antenna (for TV reception)	
Anti Spam Measures	4-16, 4-24
Any Key Answer	13-5
Application Lock	11-3
Arrange Mail	4-6
Creating from templates	
Font Color/Size & Effect	4-9
Font Color/Size & Effect Auto Focus	
Font Color/Size & Effect Auto Focus Auto Reply	
Font Color/Size & Effect Auto Focus Auto Reply Auto Resend	4-9 7-2 4-13 4-2, 13-8

### В

Backlight	13-3
Backup	12-11
Settings/Manage	12-13
Battery	1-10, 14-4
Battery Cover	
Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>	12-6
Change Name	

Deleting Paired Devices	
Disconnecting Devices	
My Device Settings	
Printing images	
Receiving files	
Sending files	7-13, 12-8, 12-9
Setting Watch	
Bookmarks	
Deleting titles	
Editing Titles	
BookSurfing <sup>®</sup>	<b>9-3</b> 1

#### С

Calculator	
Copying Calculation Results	
Exchange Rate	
Money Converter	
Calendar	
Calendar Settings	
Deleting Schedules	
Editing Schedules	
Opening Schedules	
Saving Schedules	9-5
Call Barring	
Black List	3-14
Payphone	3-14
Unavailable	3-14
Unknown	3-14
Withheld	3-14
Call Forwarding	
Call Log	
Deleting records	
Call Time & Cost	
Data Counter	13-7
Resetting	
Call Time Counter	13-7
Call Waiting	. 3-9, 3-13

Call Waiting (answering Line 2)	3-13 3-9
Calling	3-2
Camera	7-2
Auto Save	13-14
Capturing Still Images	
Macro	7-13
Manual Focus	7-13
Mobile Light	7-13
Picture Quality	. 13-14
Recording Video	7-5
Save Pictures to	. 13-14
Save Videos to	. 13-14
Self-timer	7-6
Switching Active Camera	7-13
Video Quality	. 13-14
Center Access Code	1-15
Change NW Password	3-14
Change PIN	11-6
Character Code List	. 14-12
Charging	1-10
Charging Terminal	1-2
Chat Folder	4-17
Delete Folder	4-24
Deleting All Messages	4-24
Reset	4-24
Clock/Calendar	13-4
Communication Services	10-1
Composite	7-9
Conference Call	3-9
Conference Call (opening another line)	3-13
Countdown Timer	9-19
Crop	8-10
Customer Service	.14-39
Customized Screen (Japanese)	2-8
VVED ACCESS	2-25

Q

14-30

### D

Data Broadcast (Japanese)	6-5
Back to Top	6-9
Change View (Data)	6-9
Set Recording	13-12
Data Folder	2-19
Change List View	2-29
Files (attaching)	2-20, 4-5
Files (moving/copying)	2-21
Files (opening)	2-20
Files (renaming)	2-29
Files (sorting)	2-29
Files (using)	2-29
Files/folders (deleting)	2-29
Folders (adding)	2-21
Folders (renaming)	2-21
Selecting Multiple Files	2-21
Set Secret (folders)	2-21
Slide Show	2-20
Unset Secret (folders)	2-29
Date & Time	13-2
Calendar Format	
Date Format	13-2
Time Format	13-2
Daylight Saving	9-20, 13-2
Desktop Holder	v, 1-10
Delivery Report	4-9, 13-8
Digital TV (→ TV)	6-4
Adding Reception Areas	6-9
Area Setup	6-3
Areas (settings)	
Auto Exit Time	
Calls & Alarms	
Change Area	
Image	
Sound Output	
Screen Size	
Set Channels	
Sound Output	

Subtitle/Sound	13-12
Switching Reception Areas	6-9
Tone	13-12
TV Alarm	13-13
Display	. 1-2, 1-4, 1-6
Display (settings)	13-3
Backlight	13-3
Caller Display	13-4
Clock/Calendar	13-4
CLS Disp. Time	13-3
Display Manner	13-3
Display Saving	13-3
Show Indicators	13-4
System Graphics	13-3
Display Call Cost	13-7
Display Change	13-4
Display Effects	13-3
Display Saving	13-3
Document Viewer	9-22
Download Dictionary	2-15
DPOF	7-12
Add Date	7-14
Check Settings	7-12
For All Pictures	7-12
Index Print	7-14

### Е

Earpiece	1-2
Earpiece Volume	3-11
e-Book Library	9-41
e-Book Viewer	9-31
e-Books (Japanese)	9-31
Copying Text	9-41
Downloading	9-31
Reading	9-31, 9-41
Emergency Calls	3-15
English	13-3
Event Light	13-5
Expenses Memo	9-14
Changing Amount	9-34

Changing Category of Saved Entry 9	9-34
External Camera	1-2
External Device Port	1-2

#### F

Face Recognition	11-4
Feeling Mail (creating)	4-5
Feeling Mail (receiving)	4-10
Focus Setting	
Focus Lock	
Font Size	2-5
Format Card	2-23
Function Lock	11-2

### G

General Notes	x
Guide Usage Notes	i

### Н

Handset Code	1-15
Handset Keys	1-3
Handset mail address	4-3
Handset Menus	2-2
Handset Parts	1-2
Handset Power On/Off	1-11
Handset Responses	2-9
Ring Time	2-25
Ringtones	
Vibration	
Handy Extras	
Headphone Port	1-2
leadphones	v
Headphones (answering calls)	3-11
Headphones (with Microphone)	v
History Lock	
Hold	3-11
Hour Minder	
Assign Tone/Video	9-36
For Manner Mode	13-16
	10 10

Appendix 14

Q 14-31

Link to World Clk	. 13	3-1	6
Vibration	9	9-3	6

IC Card	
IC Card Lock	
Remote Lock	
Indicators	
Camera (Viewfinder)	7-3
Display	1-4
Messaging (message list)	4-11
Music Playback Window	8-5
Video Playback Window	8-7
Information Window	1-6
Infrared	12-2
Receiving files	12-3
Sending files	12-4, 12-5
Infrared Port	
Internal Antenna	
Internal Camera	
International calls	3-2
International calls (placing)	3-2
Internet	5-2
Accessing	5-3, 5-4
Basic Operations	5-5
Browser Settings	13-11
Deleting History	5-9
Handling Information	5-9
Saving pages/Bookmarks	5-8
Switch Browser	5-9
URL Entry Log	5-9
IP Service Setting	13-17
IrSS Transfer	7-13, 12-2

#### κ

Key Assignments		14-
Keypad Lock	1-12,	13-2

#### L

Language	
Large Font Menu	
Light Sensor	1-2, 13-3, 13-12
Link to Feeling	
Link to World Clk	
Location Info	
Datum On/Off	
Location Property	
Locks	
Loudspeaker	3-12, 13-7, 13-17

#### М

Mail Groups	4-18
Changing members	4-24
Deleting	4-24
Edit Name	4-24
Vain Menu	
Manner mode	1-14
Mass Storage	12-10
Master Reset	13-19
Format Card	2-23
Reset All	13-19
Reset Settings	13-19
Media Player	8-2
Delete All WMA/WMV	. 8-6, 8-8
Playlists	8-9, 8-16
Sound Output	13-15
Memory All Clear (S! Applications)	13-15
Memory Card	2-22
Format Card	2-23
Opening files	2-20
Memory Card Structure & Contents.	14-23
Venu List	14-24
Camera	14-26
Communication	14-27
Data Folder	14-27
Entertainment	14-26
Media Player	14-27

#### Messaging ...... 14-24 S! Appli ...... 14-25 Settings......14-28 Yahoo! Keitai...... 14-24 Message List View.....13-8 Messages (creating/sending)....4-4, 4-7, 4-21 Editina/resending......4-23 Messaging Settings ...... 4-9 Pict Setting ...... 4-4 Preview Message ...... 4-4 Recipients (adding)...... 4-8 Recipients (selecting/entering) ...... 4-8 Save to Drafts ...... 4-8 Set Auto Play File ...... 4-9 Speed Dial/Mail ...... 4-8 Messages (deleting)...... 4-22 Messages (forwarding) ...... 4-22 Messages (protecting) ...... 4-14 Messages (receiving/checking) ...... 4-10 Opening New Mail Out of Standby ....... 4-12 Retrieving New Mail Manually ......4-12 Retrieving New PC Mail......4-21 Save to Data Folder ...... 4-12



Scroll Unit	
Using Linked Info	4-12
View Mail Address	4-22
Messages (sorting)	4-16
Anti Spam Measures	4-16, 4-24
Classify	
Move to Folder	4-24
Messaging (→ SMS, S! Mail, PC M	ail)4-2
Color Label	
Folders (adding)	4-23
Folders (deleting)	4-23
Folders (renaming)	4-23
General Settings	
Search	4-15, 4-23
Selecting Multiple Messages	
Set Secret	4-15
Sort	4-22
Unset Secret	4-23
Window Description	4-11
Microphone	1-2
Minute Minder	13-7
Missed Call Notification	3-10
Mode Settings	13-2
Mobile Light	1-2
Motion Control	1-7
MTP Mode	8-4
Multi Job	2-3
Multi Party	3-13
Music (deleting)	8-6
Music (downloading)	8-3
Music (playing)	8-5
Last Played Music	8-15
Playback Mode	8-15
Sound Effects	8-15
My Details	1-11, 1-13
Sending via Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>	12-9
Sending via Infrared	12-5
N	

Near Chat (Japanese)10-10

Network Password	1-15
Notepad	9-23
Call Notepad	9-37
Edit Text/Change Category	9-37

### 0

Offline Mode	1-14
Optional Services	3-9
Optional Services (checking status)	3-13
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup>	9-15
Balance Info	9-35
Checking e-money balance	9-35
IC Card Settings	9-16
Locking	9-16
Set to Default	13-16

### Ρ

Pager Code List	14-11
Panning	5-5
Panning Mode	13-11
Pen Light	9-2
PC (connecting handset)	12-10
PC Mail	4-2, 4-19
PC Mail (sending)	4-21
PC Site Browser	5-4
Jumping to Specific Locations	5-9
Switching View	5-9
Warning Message	13-11
Zoom Factor	5-9
Zooming Specific Areas	5-9
Phone Book	2-16
Category Control	2-27
Changing Light Color/Vibration Patte	ern2-27
Create Message	2-28
Deleting entries	2-28
Editing entries	2-28
New Number Prompt	13-6
Opening from Other Functions	2-18
Personal Ringtone	2-17
Picture	-17, 2-27

Save New Entry	13-6
Saving Other Information	
Secret	2-17
Select Phone Book	13-6
Phone Book search	2-18
Phone Help	9-3
Picture Editor	7-9
PIN	14-2
PIN Entry	11-2
PIN Lock	14-2
Playlists	8-9, 8-16
Printing (Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> )	

### Q

QR Code	
Quick Operations	
Quick Reply	4-13
Quick Shortcut	1-7, 2-2

### R

Received Calls	3-11
Received Msg. View	13-8
Record Caller Voice	3-12
Redial (Dialed Numbers)	3-11
Reference URLs	14-22
Reject (calls)	3-11
Remote Lock (Osaifu-Keitai®)	9-16
Call Remote Lock	
Count for Lock	9-35
Mail Remote Lock	9-16
Notice Settings	9-35
Remote Monitor	3-11
Reply	4-11, 4-21
Auto Reply	4-13
Quick Reply	4-13
Quoting Original Message Text.	4-13
Reset (- Master Reset)	13-19
Reset All	13-19
Reset Settings	13-19
Retrieve NW Info	1-11, 13-18

Appendix 14

**Q** 14-33

14-34

S

		S! Addressbook Back-up	12-14
		Confirming User ID & Password	12-17
		Set Auto Sync	12-17
		Sync History	12-17
		S! Applications	8-13
		Activation Time (Screensaver)	13-15
		Application Volume	13-15
		Calls & Alarms	13-15
		Deleting	8-14
		Downloading	8-14
		Surround	13-15
		Screensaver	8-14
		S! Circle Talk	10-7
		Accepting requests	10-8
		Editing Member List	10-9
		Initiating	10-8
		IP Service Setting	13-17
		Loudspeaker	13-17
		Registering Members	10-7
		S! Familiar Usability	2-25
		S! FeliCa (→ Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup> )	9-15
		S! Friend's Status	10-3
	ъ	Editing member list	10-6
	ð	IP Service Setting	13-17
	ĕ	Opening Member Status	10-5
	n	Registering Members	10-5
		Request Reply	13-17
-	4.4	Status Notif. List	10-6
	14	Status Update	10-6
		S! Information Channel (Japanese)	9-30
		Get Latest Contents	9-41
		S! Information Channel page Options	9-41
		Weather Icon	9-30
		S! Loop (Japanese)	10-2
		S! Mail	4-2
		Arrange Mail	4-2, 4-6
		Attaching Files	4-5
	-	Auto Play File	13-10

Feeling Mail	4-2, 4-5
Message DL	13-10
Picture Appearance	13-10
S! Mail (sending)	4-4
S! Music Connect (Japanese)	8-4
S! Quick News (Japanese)	9-29
Automatic Update	9-40
Deleting items	9-40
S! Loop List	9-40
S! Town (Japanese)	10-2
Safety Precautions	vi
SAR	xv
Saved Pages	5-8
Deleting pages	5-11
Editing Titles	5-11
Scan Barcode	9-25
Open Barcode	9-38
Scanning during Text Entry	9-38
Using scan results	9-38
Scan Card	9-27
Using scan results	9-38
Scan Text	9-28
Scanning during Text Entry	9-38
Using scan results	9-38
Schedules (→ Calendar)	9-5
Security Codes	1-15
Sending Status	13-8
Sensor Key	1-2, 1-8
Sensor Operation	13-4
Sensor Timer	13-4
Sent Msg.View	13-8
Set as Wallpaper	2-29
Set Date/Time	13-2
Set Key Light	13-4
Set Sent Cancel	4-8
Set Time Zone9-	20, 13-2
Set to Default (S! Applications)	13-15
Shortcuts	2-2
Customizing	2-24
Show My ID	3-11

Show My Number	3-14
Show Secret Data	11-3
Side Keys	1-3
Signature Settings	
Simple Menu	2-4
Slide W paper	2-7
Slider Closed	1-2
Slider Open	1-2
Slider Positions	1-2
Slider Settings	13-7
Sliding	1-8
Small Light	1-2
SMS	
Expiry Time	13-10
SMS (sending)	4-7
Softkeys	1-6
Software Update	14-5
Sounds & Alerts	.2-9, 13-5
Speaker	1-2
Speed Dial/Mail	3-6, 4-8
Specifications	1/-19
opeemeations	
Specifications (by function)	14-10
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations	<b>14-10</b> <b>14-19</b> 14-19
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling	<b>14-10</b> <b>14-19</b> 14-19 14-19
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging	14-10 14-19 14-19 14-20
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging Communication Services	<b> 14-19</b> 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup	<b>14-19</b> 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup Digital TV	<b>14-19</b> 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-20
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging. Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup Digital TV. Handy Extras	<b>14-19</b> 14-19 14-20 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-20 14-20 14-21
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup Digital TV Handy Extras Media Player & SI Applications	<b>14-10</b> <b>14-19</b> 14-19 14-20 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-20 14-21 14-21
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup Digital TV Handy Extras Media Player & SI Applications Messaging	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-20 14-22 14-20 14-20 14-21 14-21 14-19
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup Digital TV Handy Extras Media Player & SI Applications Messaging Yahool Keitai & PC Site Browser	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-20 14-20 14-20 14-21 14-21 14-19 14-20
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Camera & Imaging Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup Digital TV Handy Extras Media Player & S! Applications Messaging Yahool Keitai & PC Site Browser Standby	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-20 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-20 14-21 14-20 14-21 14-20 14-20 14-21 14-20 14-20 14-21 14-20 14-20 14-20 14-20 14-21 14-20 14-20 14-20 
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-20 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-20 
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations	14-19 
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations Calling Camera & Imaging. Communication Services Connectivity & File Backup Digital TV. Handy Extras Media Player & SI Applications Messaging Yahool Keitai & PC Site Browser Standby Window (Japanese) Calendar/Tag Panel Display Panel	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-20 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-29 14-20 14-21 14-29 14-20 14-21 2-6 2-6 2-6
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-21 14-21 14-29 14-21 14-19 14-29 14-20 1-6 2-6 2-6 2-6 2-24
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 2-6 2-6 2-24 2-24
Specifications (by function) Basic Operations	14-19 14-19 14-19 14-20 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-22 14-20 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 14-21 2-6 2-6 2-24 2-6 2-24 2-6 2-26

Index
-------

Using Tags	
Status Templates	. 2-19, 10-4
Add Frame	7-6
Camera Effects	7-0 7-7
Continuous Shoot	7-6
Panorama Picture	7-7
Picture Size	7-13
Scanner	7-7
Scene	7-13
Shutter Sound	13-14
Solo Traveling Photo	7-8
White Balance	13-14
Still images (capturing & sending)	7-4 7-7
Still images (editing)	7-9
Additional editing options	7-14
Changing sizes	7-10
Face Arrange	7-10
Merge Panorama	7-11
Stopwatch	
Strap Evelet	1-2
Streaming	
Swap Calls	
System Graphics	
System Sounds	

### т

Table of Contents	
Tapping	1-8
Tasks	9-7
Deleting Tasks	9-8
Editing Tasks	9-32
Opening Tasks	9-8
Text (editing)	2-14
Text Entry	2-10
Call Notepad	9-37
Emoticons	2-12
Hiragana	2-11
Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumeric	
Conversion	2-13

Input/Conversion	13-6
Inserting Line Breaks	2-26
Inserting Phone Book Entry Items	2-26
Inserting Spaces	2-26
Kanji	2-11
Katakana	2-12
Mail & Web Extensions	2-13
One-Hiragana Conversion	2-11
Quick Conversion	2-13
Reset History	2-26
Switching Entry Modes	2-10
Symbols & Pictograms	2-12
Undo/Recover	2-26
Using Character Codes	2-26
Using Pager Code	2-26
When Target Word is Not Listed	2-11
Time Correction	13-2
Troubleshooting	14-6
TV (watching)	6-4
AV mode select	6-9
Channels (saving)	6-9
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	6-5
Help	6-9
Program Info	6-5
TV Listing (Japanese)	6-5
Using Wireless Headphones	6-9
TV Player	6-7
TV programs (recording/playing)	6-6
Marker	6-10
Memory Remaining	6-9
Playback Pattern	6-9
Playing Split Files	6-10
Recorded programs (deleting)	6-10
Recorded programs (renaming)	6-10
TV Timers (recording/watching)	6-8
Save Recording to	13-13
Set Call Timer Shift	13-13
Setting Timer via Program Info	6-10
Timer entries (editing/deleting)	6-10
Timer log records (opening/deleting) .	6-10
S S O/	

Wakeup	TV		 . 9-11
		U	

USB Cable	v
USB Charge	1-10, 13-18
User Dictionary	
Editing/deleting entries	2-26
USIM Card	14-2
USIM PINs (→ PIN)	14-2
Utility Software	v, 12-10

### ۷

Vibration	2-9		
Video (deleting)	8-8		
Video (downloading)	8-3		
Video (editing)	8-10		
Video (playing)	8-7		
Display Size	8-15		
Last Played Video	8-15		
Playback Mode	8-15		
Sound Effects	8-15		
Video (recording)	7-5		
Display Size	13-14		
Microphone	13-14		
Record Time/Size	7-13	A	
Video (recording & sending)	7-5	Ď	
Video Calling	3-4	en en	
Incoming Picture	13-7	<u>e</u> .	
Loudspeaker 3	-12, 13-7	×	
Outgoing Picture	13-7	14	
Remote Monitor	3-11		
Video Calls (answering)	3-5		
Video Calls (placing)	3-4	_	
Video subtitles	8-11		
Deleting	8-12		
Editing Text	8-12		
Voice Calling	3-2		
Voice Calls (answering)	3-3		
Voice Calls (placing)	3-2		
Voice Recorder	9-24		
		14-35	

Record Time	
Save and Send	
Save Recording to	
Voicemail	3-9
Volume (ringtones)	
J	

#### W

Wakeup TV Walipaper	9-11 2-7
Warranty	14-38
Weather Indicator	9-30
Icon Update	13-16
Manual Update	9-30
Standby Setting	13-16
Weather	9-41
World Clock	9-20
Adding Custom Time Zone	9-36
Opening World Clock in Standby	9-20

Υ

#### **Accessing Secret Files/Entries** Data Folder......2-21 Messaging folders ..... 4-15 Phone Book......2-17 Accessing the Internet From message text ...... 4-12 PC Site Browser ...... 5-4 Yahoo! Keitai......5-3 Browsing/Viewing S! Information Channel......9-30

S! Quick News	
Yahoo! Keitai	5-3
Calculating	
Calculator	
Expenses Memo	
Canceling	
Alarm	9-10
Answer Phone	3-3
Call Forwarding	
Customized Screen	2-25
Download Dictionary	
Function Lock	11-2
Hour Minder	9-21
IC Card Lock	
Keypad Lock	1-12
Large Font Menu	2-5
Manner mode	1-14
Offline Mode	1-14
S! Familiar Usability	2-25
S! Information Channel	9-30
Secret folders	0 00 4 00
	2-29, 4-23
Simple Menu	2-29, 4-23 2-4
Simple Menu Speed Dial entries	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12
Simple Menu Speed Dial entries Voicemail	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10
Simple Menu Speed Dial entries Voicemail Changing	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entries	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entries	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5 2-5
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entries	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5 2-5 1-15
Simple Menu	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5 2-5 1-15 4-3
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entries	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5 2-5 1-15 4-3 3-14
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entries	2-23, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5 1-15 4-3 3-14 1-6
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entriesVoicemail	2-23, 4-23 2-4 3-10 2-5 2-5 1-15 4-3 3-14 11-6
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entries	2-23, 4-23 
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entries	2-29 
Simple MenuSpeed Dial entriesSpeed Dial entries	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5 4-3 4
Simple Menu	2-29 2-4 3-12 3-12 2-5 2-5 1-15 3-14 11-6 2-29 13-9 2-17 2-9
Simple Menu	2-29, 4-23 2-44 3-12 3-10 2-55 2-55 1-15 4-3 3-14 11-6 2-29 2-17 2-9 2-17 2-9 2-17 2-9
Simple Menu	2-29, 4-23 2-44 3-12 3-10 2-5 2-5 -2-5 -4-33 -3-14 11-6 2-29 13-9 2-17 -2-9 -4-6, 4-9
Simple Menu	2-29, 4-23 2-4 3-12 3-10 2-5 2-5 1-15 4-3 3-14 11-6 2-29 13-9 2-17 2-9 

	From Internet pages	5-10
	From message text	4-12
	From Phone Book	2-28
	From received messages	4-11
	From scan results	9-38
	From sent messages	4-23
	PC Mail	4-21
	S! Mail	4-4
	SMS	4-7
С	opying	
	Calculation results	9-34
	Data Folder files	2-21
	Scan results	9-39
	Text (e-Books)	9-41
	Text (Internet)	5-9
	Text (Messaging)	4-13
	Text (S! Information Channel pages)	9-41
	Text entry window	2-14
Е	xchanging Files	
	Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>	12-6
	Infrared	12-2
	IrSS Transfer	12-2
	Mass Storage 1	2-10
	MTP Mode	8-4
н	iding Files/Entries	
	Data Folder	2-21
	Messaging folders	4-15
	Phone Book	2-17
	Schedules/tasks	9-32
Ir	iserting/Removing	
	Battery	14-4
	Memory Card2-22,	2-23
	USIM Card	14-3
L	ocking/Restricting	
	Application Lock	11-3
	Call Log	11-3
	Face Recognition	11-4
	Function Lock	11-2
	Incoming/outgoing calls	3-14
	Keypad Lock1-12,	13-2

14-36

Mail records	
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup> (S! FeliCa)	.9-16
PIN Entry	
Sensor Key	1-8
Managing Schedules	
Calendar	9-4
Tasks	
Measuring Time	
Countdown Timer	9-19
Stopwatch	9-18
Notifving Phone Number	
Opening My Details	
Via Bluetooth <sup>®</sup>	.12-9
Via Infrared	.12-5
Placing Calls	
Calling Previously Dialed Numbers	
(Redial)	3-11
Calling from Received Calls	
From Internet pages	
From message text	
From Phone Book	2-18
From scan results	9-38
International calls	3-2
Speed Dial	3-6
Video Calls	3-4
Voice Calls	3-2
Playing	
Answer Phone messages/Caller Voice .	3-3
Files (Scan Barcode)	9-39
Music	8-5
Recorded TV programs	6-7
Recorded TV programs from Timer log.	6-10
Split files (TV)	6-10
Streaming	5-10
Video	8-7
Voice files	9-24
Voicemail messages	3-10
Rejecting	
Calls from public phones	3-14
Calls from specific numbers	3-14

Calls from unsaved numbers
Calls with undisplayable Caller ID
Calls without Caller ID
Neat Chat requests10-10
Resetting/Formatting
All settings13-19
Handset13-19
Memory Card2-23
Saving
Arrange Mail templates4-6
Backup12-12
Captured still images
Draft messages
Edited still images7-9
Files (Internet)5-10
Files (S! Information Channel pages)9-41
Mail attachments4-12
Notepad entries9-23
Phone Book entries2-16
Recorded video7-5
Scan results
TV channels6-9
Saving Phone Book Entries
Add New Entry2-16
From Call Log3-12
From Call Log
From Call Log.         3-12           From message text.         4-13           From received messages         4-13           From scan results         9-39           Scanning         Business cards         9-27           QR Codes         9-26         9-28           Searching         Bluetooth® devices         12-7           Messages         4-15, 4-23         Music to download           Music to play         8-5
From Call Log.         3-12           From message text.         4-13           From received messages         4-13           From scan results         9-39           Scanning         Business cards           Business cards         9-27           QR Codes         9-26           Text.         9-28           Searching         Bluetooth® devices           Bluetooth® devices         4-15, 4-23           Music to download         8-3           Notepad entries         9-37
From Call Log.         3-12           From message text.         4-13           From received messages         4-13           From scan results         9-39           Scanning         9-27           QR Codes         9-26           Text.         9-28           Searching         9           Bluetooth® devices         12-7           Messages         4-15, 4-23           Music to download         8-3           Music to play         8-5           Notepad entries         9-37           Phone Book         2-18

Video to play 8-7	7
Sending via Mail	
Data Folder files 2-20, 4-5	5
Notepad entries9-37	7
QR Codes 9-26	ò
Scan results 9-39	)
Still images 7-4, 7-7	7
URLs	L
Video	5
Voice files	7
Setting Wallpaper	
From Data Folder 2-29	)
From Phone Settings 2-7	7
From scan results	)
Showing in Standby	
Clock/Calendar 13-4	ŧ
S! Applications 8-14	ŧ
Standby Window 2-6	3
Wallpaper 2-7	7
World Clock 9-20	)
Using as Alarm Clock	
Alarm	)
Hour Minder 9-21	
Wakeup TV 9-11	L
Using Outdoors	
Alarm	)
Camera 7-2	2
Digital TV 6-2	2
Hour Minder 9-21	
Osaifu-Keitai <sup>®</sup>	5
Pen Light 9-2	2
Voice Recorder	1





# Warranty & Service

# Warranty & Service

#### Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

#### After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-39**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-39**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.



# **Customer Service**

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

# SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

# SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (International charges apply.)

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo,	General Information	@0088-240-157
Kanagawa, Chiba, Saltama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	Customer Assistance	۲۵۵۵۹۰۵۹ ش)
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	@0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	@0088-241-113
Cooka Huasa Kusta Nara Shira Wakayama	General Information	@0088-242-157
Usaka, Hyuyu, Nyulu, Ivala, Shiya, Ivakayalita	Customer Assistance	@0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime,	General Information	@0088-250-157
Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	Customer Assistance	@0088-250-113



# SoftBank 921SH Instruction Guide

April 2008, First Edition SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 921SH Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

